

智课大课堂系列

Writing

小鹏哥

雅思写作 高分语料库

薛 鹏 编著

清华大学出版社

小鹏哥雅思写作高分语料库

IELTS WRITING

薛鹏 编著



清华大学出版社

北 京

内 容 简 介

本书是新东方官网雅思频道专栏作家薛鹏（Paul）的精华之作。本书从解题、立论、布局等角度揭开雅思写作谋篇布局的奥秘，从词汇升级、句法拓展、头脑风暴等角度提高考生的写作能力。书中语料是作者20年词汇教学之沉淀积累，原创范文由外籍写作专家Jamsearlk和Angela Watson审校润色。

本书以循序渐进的方式对考生在学习遇到的瓶颈，如文章布局、语言升华等做了深入浅出、庖丁解牛式的解析。每篇原创范文及思路拓展皆体现了作者丰富的人生阅历和分析话题的独特视角。本书既是一本雅思写作的精品宝典，又是一部个性鲜明的心灵鸡汤。

版权所有，侵权必究。侵权举报电话：010-62782989 13701121933

图书在版编目（CIP）数据

小鹏哥雅思写作高分语料库 / 薛鹏编著. —北京：清华大学出版社，2019
（智课大课堂系列）

ISBN 978-7-302-49262-7

I. ①小… II. ①薛… III. ①IELTS-写作-自学参考资料 IV. ①H315

中国版本图书馆CIP数据核字（2018）第003402号

责任编辑：朱 琳

封面设计：子 一

责任校对：王凤芝

责任印制：杨 艳

出版发行：清华大学出版社

网 址：[http:// www. tup. com. cn](http://www.tup.com.cn)，[http:// www. wqbook. com](http://www.wqbook.com)

地 址：北京清华大学学研大厦A座 邮 编：100084

社 总 机：010-62770175 邮 购：010-62786544

投稿与读者服务：010-62776969, c-service@tup.tsinghua.edu.cn

质量反馈：010-62772015, zhiliang@tup.tsinghua.edu.cn

印 刷 者：北京鑫丰华彩印有限公司

装 订 者：三河市漂源装订厂

经 销：全国新华书店

开 本：170mm × 230mm 印 张：15 字 数：261千字

版 次：2019年5月第1版 印 次：2019年5月第1次印刷

定 价：69.00元

产品编号：072595-01

前言

谁愿常躲在避风的港口，宁有波涛汹涌的自由；有谁年少不痴狂，梦儿追得我累。可是，我却不愿后退。留学是很多人的梦想，对于很多心怀留学梦想的人而言，在雅思等各类考试中取得高分是圆梦的起点，而雅思写作历来又是考生最难克服的瓶颈。考生在写作中通常会面临三种困境：一、面对话题无话可说，即“难定主题，思路不足”；二、对话题有立场和思考，但是只可意会，不可言传，即“思绪万千，下笔无言”；三、有观点、思路和对应的英文表达，但却只会用简单句或中式英语，且逢写必错，即“下笔千言，却词不达意”。这种写作离雅思学术论文的写作要求相差甚远。

20岁闯荡英语培训的江湖，从新东方国外考试部的核心教师到新东方官网雅思频道的专栏作家，再到智课网直播大讲堂的坐镇讲师，我一直以创作和教学为乐。本书的出版源自十余年磨剑的教学沉淀，书中范文多配有思路拓展、写作立场解析及原创语料。篇章严格遵循雅思写作之评分标准，力争做到个性开篇、主题明确、逻辑清晰、细节饱满、词汇精准、句法多元、首尾呼应，为考生的仿写和拓展树立标杆。

本书体例编排

本书共分五章。第一章解析评分标准，定位高分技巧，量化备考策略。第二章帮助考生构建个性化语料库，突破思维定式，快速理清思路。核心词汇升级旨在帮助考生摒弃惯用词汇，升级核心表达；句型输入旨在帮助考生熟悉起承转合，积累经典句型；个性词汇帮助考生在写作中妙笔生花；变通表达帮助考生避免词穷，掌握多元化表达法。第三章对数据

类和非数据类图表进行了分类解析，提供原创范文和解析语料，图表题目皆选自雅思系列真题。第四章为G类考生准备，分享五种最高频的书信写作。第五章为作者原创范文。中国自古就有“熟读唐诗三百首，不会作诗也会吟”的说法。大量精彩语料库的输出唯靠大量精彩语料库的输入。一篇优质范文的创作方法和做人的道理有着极其相似之处：做人要有合适的骨架、美好的灵魂、通畅的血脉和得体的装扮；同理，一篇完美范文应该布局清晰，主题明确，衔接顺畅，表达精彩。原创范文只是雅思写作之一种，文无定法，考生应本着“他山之石，可以攻玉”的精神，汲取书籍中的精华部分加以研习，勤奋练笔，真正提高自己的写作能力。

本书特色

● 高效备考

备考策略助你有的放矢，词汇句法助你精进才华，高频热题精准定位考题。阅读本书，文思泉涌，妙笔生花，破题如竹。

● 时效性强

雅思考试依赖题源，既体现热题恒热，也体现冷题回补。本书选题以近五年考题为主，具有时效性、指导性和针对性。

● 原创语料

本书语料皆为原创之心血精华，字斟句酌。个性语料有助于考生借鉴仿写，获得高分。

● 个性范文

雅思写作四种经典提问角度、七大类核心话题不变。个性范文对考生备考而言是抛砖引玉。

● 阅读美感

本书双色印刷，排版精美，图文并茂，阅读如春风拂面，自然培养学习习惯。

留学是为了更加美好的未来，是为了人生无限多的可能性。环境要靠自己改变。无论在异国他乡还是在熟悉的国内，每个想成功的孩子都要

经过自己的打拼。法布尔在《昆虫记》里曾描述了蝉的生活：四年的黑暗生活换来一个月的高声吟唱。虽然我们不知道自己会不会有吟唱的那一天，但就在这为梦想准备的日子里，我们已感到了自己在飞翔。

努力学习的人是没有理由不获得美好人生的，学无坦途，唯靠勤奋自强。积累的速度并不重要，重要的是你能够积累。与人的较量是简单的，与时间的较量才是最难的。千里之行，始于足下；江河浩瀚，始于点滴。我们要像蚂蚁一样聚沙成塔，坚持惯性，赢在执行。

所以，从现在开始，起而行动。也许我们会在学习过程中忍受孤独、失败和屈辱，但请相信，只有痛哭过长夜的人才更能体会“会当凌绝顶，一览众山小”的豪情和“行到水穷处，坐看云起时”的悠然。

在本书的出版过程中，我要特别感谢智课教育毅鹏老师、肖立娇老师，新东方官网雅思频道张梦璇老师、许爽老师、董洁老师、张剑乔老师、蔡安老师，小鹏哥英语工作室的杨旭明老师、塔娜老师、徐代老师、姜莉老师、孙琦玉老师。同时，我更要感谢我的亲人和同学们对小鹏哥一如既往的支持。

薛鹏

2018年5月

目 录

CHAPTER 1 第一章

芝麻开门 破题如竹

| | | |
|-----|-------------------------|----|
| 第一节 | 雅思写作简介 | 3 |
| 第二节 | 雅思写作高分技巧 | 5 |
| 第三节 | 雅思写作的三种困境及备考策略 | 11 |
| 第四节 | 雅思写作五步骤——八分原创范文解析 | 16 |
| 第五节 | 雅思写作四类话题的谋篇布局 | 21 |

CHAPTER 2 第二章

构建个性化语料库

| | | |
|-----|-------------------|----|
| 第一节 | 思路拓展 文思泉涌 | 34 |
| 第二节 | 词汇升级 妙笔生花 | 49 |
| 第三节 | 句型输入 化石主义 | 56 |
| 第四节 | 个性词汇 文采彰显 | 76 |
| 第五节 | 变通表达 “三剑”齐发 | 81 |

CHAPTER 3
第三章

A类图表写作策略及语料库

| | | |
|-----|-----------|-----|
| 第一节 | 地图 | 93 |
| 第二节 | 流程图 | 98 |
| 第三节 | 表格图 | 102 |
| 第四节 | 柱形图 | 107 |
| 第五节 | 饼形图..... | 117 |
| 第六节 | 曲线图..... | 123 |

CHAPTER 4
第四章

G类信件写作策略及语料库

| | | |
|-----|----------|-----|
| 第一节 | 投诉信..... | 129 |
| 第二节 | 咨询信..... | 131 |
| 第三节 | 感谢信..... | 133 |
| 第四节 | 求职信..... | 135 |
| 第五节 | 推荐信..... | 137 |

CHAPTER 5
第五章

庖丁解牛 范文赏析

| | | |
|-----|-----------|-----|
| 第一节 | 教育类..... | 140 |
| 第二节 | 科技类..... | 159 |
| 第三节 | 社会类..... | 172 |
| 第四节 | 广告类 | 182 |
| 第五节 | 犯罪类..... | 188 |
| 第六节 | 环保类 | 194 |
| 第七节 | 政府类 | 202 |
| 第八节 | 工作类 | 212 |
| 第九节 | 健康类..... | 218 |
| 第十节 | 综合类 | 222 |



CHAPTER
第一章 1

芝麻开门 破题如竹

第一节 雅思写作简介

一、雅思写作介绍

写作类型包括Academic Training和General Training。

雅思写作共两道必答题目：Writing Task 1和Writing Task 2。Task 2比Task 1分值高，约占2/3的比重。Academic Training的Task 1为图表描述，General Training的Task 1为信件写作；Task 2都是议论文写作。

| 任务 | 用时 | 长度 | 写作类型 | 评分标准 |
|--------|------|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Task 1 | 20分钟 | 不少于150字 | 图表描述： ① 非数据类：流程图，地图 ② 数据类：柱形图、饼形图、曲线图、表格或综合图 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 回应任务指令• 连贯与衔接• 词汇资源• 语法准确性 |
| Task 1 | 20分钟 | 不少于150字 | 信件写作： ① 咨询信 ② 求职信 ③ 投诉信 ④ 申请信 ⑤ 推荐信 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 回应任务指令• 连贯与衔接• 词汇资源• 语法准确性 |
| Task 2 | 40分钟 | 不少于250字 | 议论文： ① 分析一个话题的原因并提出解决策略 ② 讨论两种观点，再谈及你的立场 ③ 讨论一个现象或做法的利弊 ④ 你在多大程度上支持或反对一个观点 | <ul style="list-style-type: none">• 回应任务指令• 连贯与衔接• 词汇资源• 语法准确性 |

雅思考试笔试时间：周四或周六9:00 ~ 12:00，先考听力和阅读，写作为最后一项。从2016年开始，中国一些城市开始实行雅思机考。

二、雅思写作注意事项

1) 考生须按照题目指令写作，可采用齐头并进式顶格写法。Task 1一般以150 ~ 180字为标准，Task 2一般以300 ~ 360字为标准。

2) 写作中不应出现缩写, 如 **isn't**、**don't**、**aren't**、**can't** 应该写为 **is not**、**do not**、**are not** 和 **cannot**, **ads** 应该写为 **advertisement**。

3) 写作中不应使用的符号: 书名号、省略号、感叹号以及中文引号, 可以使用分号和问号。

4) 写作中可偶尔使用口语词汇, 但是不应大量使用, 如 **I think**、**a lot of**、**kid** 等表达不应在文中反复出现。

三、英式英语VS美式英语

雅思写作不严格要求一定要用英式英语或美式英语, 我们推荐考生使用英式英语。英式英语和美式英语的区分规则如下:

- 1) 有些词汇使用不同;
- 2) 有些单词在英式英语中以 **our** 结尾, 在美式英语中省略了不发音的字母 **u**;
- 3) 有些单词在英式英语中以 **ise** 结尾, 美式英语常以 **ize** 结尾;
- 4) 有些单词在英式英语以 **re** 结尾, 在美式英语中的拼写顺序正好相反;
- 5) 构词时, 有些单词在英式英语中要双写最后的辅音字母, 而美式英语则不需要。

英式英语和美式英语典型例词区分一览表

| 英式英语 | 美式英语 |
|--------------|-----------|
| mobile phone | cellphone |
| apartment | flat |
| autumn | fall |
| football | soccer |
| film | movie |
| petrol | gasoline |
| rubbish | garbage |
| humour | humor |
| labour | labor |
| behaviour | behavior |
| advertise | advertize |

续 表

| 英式英语 | 美式英语 |
|-----------|-----------|
| summarise | summarize |
| recognise | recognize |
| centre | center |
| traveller | traveler |

四、雅思写作的评分系统

雅思写作采用国际认可的9分制评分系统，能准确反映考生的语言水平，每个分数级别有对应的标准。总分可以是整数分或半分，9个分数段及其标准如下：

| | |
|-------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 9分——卓越使用者 | 能完全自如地运用英语，用词准确，沟通无障碍 |
| 8分——优秀使用者 | 能充分自如地运用英语，偶尔语言组织不准确或不恰当；遇到不熟悉的情况可能会理解错误，能够针对复杂话题仔细地论证 |
| 7分——良好使用者 | 有能力运用英语，只是偶尔用法不准确或不恰当，有时候会理解错误；一般而言，善于理解复杂的句子，并能够详细地论证 |
| 6分——称职使用者 | 能够有效地运用英语，有时用法不准确或不恰当，理解有误；能够运用与理解比较复杂的句子，对熟悉领域的话题则表现更好 |
| 5分——普通使用者 | 能部分地运用英语，多数时候能够明白总体意思，不过可能犯下许多错误；对于本身熟悉的领域，基本沟通不成问题 |
| 4分——有限使用者 | 只限在本身熟悉的领域，并只能掌握基本用法；在理解和表达方面经常遇到困难，无法使用复杂句 |
| 3分——极有限度使用者 | 只有在非常熟悉的领域才能够进行很基本的沟通与交流 |
| 2分——间隙使用者 | 只有在熟悉领域以单词或短语传达最基本的信息，在理解方面有很大的困难 |
| 1分——非使用者 | 除了少数几个单词以外，基本上没有能力使用英语 |

第二节 雅思写作高分技巧

一、写作任务评估介绍

雅思写作中，考官按照四项评分标准评估两个写作任务。

| | |
|--------|-------------------------|
| Task 1 | ① 写作任务回应 ② 内容连贯与篇章衔接 |
| Task 2 | ③ 词汇丰富性 ④ 语法多样性及准确性 |

对于一些考生而言，写作是一件难事。有人狂背范文，有人勤奋笔耕，有人数次考试，但还是未能考到理想的分数。这是因为雅思写作测试的不仅是考生的英语水平，还有思辨能力、知识的广度、对社会现实的关注、国际化视野等。

“冰冻三尺非一日之寒”，写作能力的提升是一个渐进的过程，不能在极短时间内有所突破，要以现有的水平有效地提高分数就要剖析写作的评分标准。

二、高分技巧

本部分从雅思四项评分标准入手，解析雅思写作的高分技巧。

1. 写作高分技巧一：以题目为中心

四项评分标准的第一项是写作任务回应（Task Achievement/Response）。写作观点无所谓对错，关键要切题，言之有理，言之有物，能够自圆其说。考生一定要严格按照题目的指令要求写作。简言之，“以题目为中心”就是要明确回答问题和充分论证问题。

首先，明确回答问题，即主题和论证须涵盖题目的所有要求。文章立场清晰，论据紧紧围绕主题。如果一篇文章通篇都没有对于一个观点的看法，是很难征服考官的。

雅思写作最常见的四种提问角度：

1) Discuss the advantages and disadvantages. 讨论其利弊。

2) What are the causes and what measures should be taken to solve it?
问题产生的原因是什么？应该采取何种措施来解决？

3) Discuss both views and what is your opinion? 讨论两种观点，你的观点是什么？

4) To what extent do you agree or disagree? 你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

这些提问都有典型的信号词，考生要在首段尾句中明确表明写作立场或写作目的，并在文章结尾再次表明观点，总结理由。

另外，在论证过程中，考生须注意不可以偷换概念。

【例】

Housing shortage in big cities can cause severe consequence; some people think that only the government can solve the problems. To what extent do you agree or not? 大城市的住房短缺可以引起严重的后果，有人认为，只有政府才能解决这些问题。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【解析】

该题有关键性的信息词**only**，这个表示绝对性的词汇过于武断，很难令人信服。但是，该观点又有其合理成分。综合分析，文章可布局为让步反驳写法，首段尾句写法如下：

As I see it, there is an element of truth in this opinion, yet it is not completely true. This essay aims to explore the roles that governments play in the process of resolving housing shortage and explore other means available. 我认为，这个观点有合理成分，但是又不完全正确。本文将要探讨政府在解决住房短缺的过程中扮演的角色以及其他可行的方法。

【例】

Modern people are busy with work and have no time to spend with their families and friends. Why does this happen? What are the effects on family life and the society as a whole? 现代人忙于工作，没有时间陪伴家人和朋友，原因何在？这对于家庭和社会的影响是什么？

【解析】

该题的任务指令十分明确，要求论证家庭关系和人际关系不紧密的原因和影响。有的考生按照分析问题原因并提出解决策略的布局写作，还有考生谈及现代生活的快节奏和激励竞争是引起家庭关系不紧密的根源之一。可接下来，有些考生却偷换了概念，大谈快节奏生活的利弊，那自然就已偏题甚远。

充分论证问题就是要用例证法、反证法、再解释等写作方法去支持写作立场或者反驳对立的观点。近年的雅思题目越来越多地要求考生用例证去支持观

点，考生应有意识地分类整理各个写作话题的例证。

【例】

Today, more and more developing countries are expanding tourist industry. Why is the case? Do you regard it as positive or negative? 如今，越来越多的国家在发展旅游业，原因何在？你认为是有利还是有弊？

【解析】

该题的写作布局为：主体段谈论发展旅游业的原因，再分别论证其利弊；写作立场以支持为主，尾段可对国家发展旅游业的弊端提出解决策略。

该话题分支观点的支持句例句如下：

The most striking merit of supporting tourism is that it can generate immense economic value. South Africa can be taken as a convincing example, which used to be a needy and backward place. As tourism booms, it now becomes one of the most promising and attractive scenic spots. When tourists do their sightseeing, they will buy local souvenirs, dine in restaurants and seek accommodations; hence, the prosperity of tourism has spurred the nation's economy and multiplied its tax revenue. 发展旅游业最显著的好处就是能够创造巨大的经济价值，南非就是一个令人信服的例证。过去的南非贫穷而落后，旅游业的发展使南非成了最有前景和最吸引人的旅游地之一。当游客们观光游览时，他们会购物、就餐、住宿等。因此，旅游业的繁荣刺激了国民经济，增加了国家税收。

2. 写作高分技巧二：以逻辑为纲要

雅思写作的第二项评分标准是内容连贯与篇章衔接（Coherence and Cohesion）。英文写作和中文写作都讲究谋篇布局的清晰逻辑，以及论证过程的起承转合。

有些考生在雅思写作中取得低分的原因就是因为松散的结构和逻辑矛盾的行文。作者在修改润色考生习作时发现，有些文章只是简单句的堆砌组合，缺少衔接紧密的论证。这些习作的弊病是，文章在宏观和微观上都缺少清晰的布局。有些考生在文章首段明确提出了支持题目观点，但在尾段总结时却又反驳观点，这就是逻辑矛盾。因此，雅思写作的第二项高分技巧就是“以逻辑为纲要”。所谓“以逻辑为纲要”，就是行文必须要有清晰的谋篇布局。

一篇文章一般应分为三部分：首段、主体段和尾段。首段介绍话题背景，提出争议焦点，表明清晰立场；主体段用分支观点支持写作立场；尾段应再次亮明观点，总结理由。论证过程要清晰有序，各句之间及各段之间要有清晰的衔接

词汇。这种总分总的逻辑结构立场鲜明，逻辑清晰，首尾呼应，将之运用在雅思写作中可以节省时间，提高效率。

下文以“你在多大程度上支持或反对一个观点”的提问角度为例，谋篇布局。

【例】

Some people think that maintaining public libraries is a waste of time because computer technologies have already replaced their functions. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为维持公共图书馆是浪费金钱，因为计算机已经取代了其功能。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2016年10月8日真题）

【头脑风暴】

我们已进入移动互联网时代，电子传媒的流行确实使纸媒阅读变得不如从前一般重要，去图书馆的人越来越少。但是，计算机代替图书馆的预言到今天也没有实现，图书馆自然有其存在的价值。因此，本文的谋篇布局应为：让步反驳结构，即让步原题观点的合理性，反驳其不合理性。

【谋篇布局】

【首段】 背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

【二段】 让步段：电子阅读的优势或流行的理由

【三段】 反驳段：图书馆独有的作用和不可被替代的理由

【尾段】 重申立场 + （总结理由）

反驳段论证如下：

Nonetheless, on no account can we undervalue the immense value of libraries. First of all, although it is easy to acquire and utilize e-books, it is far from easy for many people, to change their deeply-rooted habits of reading books in libraries because the ideal academic atmosphere created by libraries can never be matched by e-reading. Still, libraries virtually have been providing relaxation for leisure hours. A case in point is that numerous retired men and young adults take going to libraries as a sort of enjoyment. To make my final point, a good library with large collection of books is the symbol of a top university or civilized city. 然而，任何情况下我们都不能低估图书馆的巨大价值。第一，尽管我们很容易获得和使用电子书，但在图书馆阅读是很多人根深蒂固的习惯，很难改变，因为电子阅读永远不能营造出图书馆中的良好学习氛围；第二，图书馆一直为人们提供休闲放松的方式，如很多退休老人和年轻人都把去图书馆当成

了一种享乐；第三，一个藏书丰富的图书馆是一所名校或一个文明城市的象征。

3. 写作高分技巧三：以词汇为亮点

雅思写作的第三项标准是词汇丰富性（**Lexical Resource**）。遣词造句是行文的基石。言之无文，行而不远。写作好比盖楼房，再好的图纸也需要优质的建筑材料才能筑起高楼，而语料库就如同建造大厦时所需要的砖瓦。语言是思想的载体，有文采的表达可以让文章卓尔不群。设想，考官看到通篇都是基础词汇或口语词汇时，难免会审美疲劳，惯性地打出一个平均分。因此，“以词汇为亮点”也是获得写作高分的重要手段之一。

雅思写作用词原则有三：① 精准性；② 丰富性；③ 独特性。

英汉写作都讲究用词达意，词本无意，意由语生。写作时应该选择最符合语境的词汇。例如，有的考生认为**propaganda**为亮点词汇，可代替**publicity**表示“宣传”，但其实**propaganda**通常为贬义；有的考生认为**eulogize**为亮点词汇，可代替**praise**表达“赞美”，但其实**eulogize**通常指对逝者的赞美；很多考生认为用**mentor**表示“老师”比较华丽，其实，该词来自希腊神话，已经是古老英语；最常见的是有些考生喜欢使用**destroy one's eyes**表达“有害视力”，而**destroy**在表达破坏的时候，通常指“完全摧毁”。

用词达意既能使文字简洁，也可使行文“亮剑”。例如，在一篇关于勤奋和天赋哪一个更加重要的文章中，可以不用**study**或**learn**，而用短语**acquire different skills**来表达“学习不同的技能”。这是因为**acquire**在表达“学习”的时候，尤指经过一番努力之后获得了知识或技能，可谓“用词达意”。再如，在表达“不利于”的时候，因宾语不同，选择动词要贴切。表达“有害健康”时可使用**undermine one's health**，因为**undermine**有“逐渐损害”的含义；表达“破坏经济”时可使用**cripple the economy**，因为**cripple**有“严重削弱”的含义；表达“破坏环境”时可使用**ruin the environment**，该搭配在官方文体中十分常见。

在用词丰富性方面，考生应尽量避免词穷。因此，同义转化、变通表达非常重要，考生要积累相关词汇的同义语义场。例如，“拓宽一个人的视野”可用**expand one's mind/enlarge one's view of life/broaden one's mental horizons**；表达“贫困”的形容词有**impoverished/poverty-stricken/needy**，而表达“在贫困的环境下”可用**live in extreme poverty/suffer from poverty/come from humble background**。同样，在关于勤奋和天赋哪一个更加重要的文章中，可以用**innate talent**、**talent that are inherited via genes**、**nature**、**natural talent**四种表达替代题目指令中的**people are born with certain talents**。

在用词独特性方面，考生应尽量用个性表达。例如，“增强自信”一般的表

达为**build up my confidence**，这是一种惯常用法，但**instill confidence into my heart**更能彰显个性。

“腹有诗书气自华”。用词的精准、丰富和个性来自润物细无声的阅读积累和熟能生巧的勤奋练笔。

4. 写作高分技巧四：以句型为基础

雅思写作的第四项评分标准是语法多样性及准确性（**Grammatical Range and Accuracy**），即句子结构是否多样化，语法是否准确。

雅思考试要求考生在规定时间内完成写作，而雅思题库又浩如烟海。快速顺畅的写作要依靠丰富、灵活的英语句型，但对大多数考生而言，很少有人可以做到在考试现场随心所欲地“传情达意”。因此，熟悉、背诵并使用高分句型可使文章逻辑清晰，字数饱满。

【例】

Although distance education has been widely applied in people's academic study, it cannot replace the role of teachers. 尽管远程教育已经被广泛地应用于人们的学习中，但是它不能取代老师的作用。（让步句）

【例】

Only when a person makes arduous efforts can he or she achieve great success.

只有当一个人付出艰苦努力的时候，他/她才能获得巨大的成功。（倒装句）

【例】

Perhaps nothing has received more praise and abuse than advertisements. 也许没有什么能像广告一样毁誉参半。（倒装句）

考生应该积累写作句型，选择适合自己的句型结构。若写作中多为模板句型，且逢写必错，表达平平，就会造成文章文风不一，给考官留下背诵模板的印象。因此，考生应该选择适合自己水平的，可以熟练驾驭的句型。

简而言之，依据雅思写作的四项评分标准，雅思写作的高分技巧为“以题目为中心、以逻辑为纲要、以词汇为亮点、以句型为基础”。考生只要将这四项高分技巧谙熟于心，备考时就会有明确的方向。

第三节 雅思写作的三种困境及备考策略

一、考生面对的三种写作困境

- 1) 没有思想，即对于指定话题，思路狭窄，无从落笔；
- 2) 没有语言，即对于指定话题虽有自己的理解和立场，但不会用英文表达；
- 3) 表达不精彩，即对于指定话题既有思考，也会表达，但却逢写必错，只会用中式英语和简单句。

在雅思写作四项评分标准中，我们谈到了丰富的词汇和句型对于写作的重要性。写作应该是“一次愉快的交流过程、一种才艺展示的过程”，这是一种理想的状态。考生若能在有限的篇章中充分展示形式主语、被动语态、插入语、倒装句、强调句、虚拟语气、各类从句等句型结构，自然可以彰显写作才华，给考官留下“十八般武艺样样精通”的感觉，高分自然水到渠成。

【例】

The environmental pollution is so serious that we must take some effective measures to solve it. 环境污染是如此的严重，我们必须采取一些有效的解决措施。

本句没有语法和词汇错误，应该是大多数考生可以写出的句子。但是，本句却很难使考生拿到7分以上的高分。

如果将本句的词汇进行升级表达，会有何不同呢？

【词汇升级】

- ① pollution = contamination *n.* 污染
- ② serious = severe *adj.* 严重的
- ③ take = adopt *v.* 采取
- ④ solve = resolve = address *v.* 解决
- ⑤ must do... = have no alternative but to do... = have no option but to do...
别无选择只能做……

The environmental contamination is so severe that we have no alternative but to adopt some effective measures to address it.

如果将句型进行升级表达，会有何不同呢？

【句型升级】

So severe is the environmental contamination that we have no alternative but to adopt some effective measures to address it. (倒装句)

【句型运用】

- ① So severe is the youth unemployment that we have no alternative but to adopt some effective measures to address it. 年轻人择业非常困难，我们必须采取一些有效的解决措施。
- ② So severe is the juvenile delinquency that we have no alternative but to adopt some effective measures to address it. 青少年犯罪很严重，我们必须采取一些有效的解决措施。
- ③ So severe is the decomposition of family bond that we have no alternative but to adopt some effective measures to address it. 家庭关系不紧密是如此的严重，我们必须采取一些有效的解决措施。

写作的提升过程就是大量精彩的语料库输入转化为精彩的语料库输出的过程。语料库就像是打造一篇完美范文的砖料、水泥和木头。考生只有对词汇搭配、辨析、语境了然于心，才能妙笔生花，获得高分。

二、雅思写作备考策略

雅思备考的三个阶段

第一阶段：积累不同话题的核心词汇

词汇作为听说读写的基础，是提高英语水平的关键。在备考阶段，考生应有意识地积累不同话题的核心表达法。词汇可以分为认知词汇和写作词汇，对于有些词汇，考生仅需认知即可，而对于一些高频使用的亮点词汇，考生应分类学习，熟练使用。考生可以根据个人的时间和基础，安排2~4周的时间学习。

雅思写作考查的核心话题包括教育类、科技类、社会类、广告类、犯罪类、环保类和政府类等。考生应扎实地积累每个话题的词汇语料，有针对性地背诵相关词汇，在语境中学习和体会，构建自己的写作语料库。

例如，考生在写“青少年犯罪的原因分析及解决策略”“青少年犯罪的原因分析及惩罚措施”“少年犯是否应该和成年犯受到同等处罚？”等话题时，应牢记青少年犯罪、少年犯、违反法律、危害社会、惩罚措施等相关词汇的英文表达方式。

【例】

There is an increasing number of juvenile delinquency. Analyze the possible causes that give rise to this phenomenon, and offer some feasible recommendations. 青少年犯罪率日益增加。请分析这种现象的原因，并提出一些可行的建议。

【核心词汇】

- ① juvenile delinquency = teenage crime = youth crime 青少年犯罪
- ② juvenile delinquents = teenage criminals = young offenders 少年犯
- ③ violate the law = perpetrate the law = transgress the law 违反法律
- ④ jeopardize the community = endanger the society 危害社会
- ⑤ measures of penalty = measures of punishment 惩罚措施

第二阶段：积累分支观点的核心词汇

面对茫茫题海（从2005至2016年已有超过700道以上的雅思考题），许多考生感到茫然不知所措。若把全部话题都写成个性范文，不仅不切实际，时间和精力也不够。但若不准备全面，心中又没底。应如何解决这个棘手的问题？第一，练习每一个核心母题的写作立场句和分支观点的支持句；第二，从不同的话题中找到共性的通用论据。

【核心母题】

Some people think that computers and the Internet are more important for a child's education than going to school, but others believe that schools and teachers are essential for children to learn effectively. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为计算机和互联网对于孩子的教育比学校重要，有人认为学校和老师能让孩子更加高效地学习。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2009年4月25日真题）

【写作立场】

To voice my opinion, compared with encouraging children to receive distance education, inspiring them to attend traditional classrooms deserves more recommendations. 我认为，与其鼓励孩子们接受远程教育，鼓励他们接受传统的课堂教育更加值得推荐。

【相关考题】

- ① Some people argue that too much attention and too many resources have been given to the protection of wild animals and birds. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为我们在野生动物和鸟类方面投入的关注和资源过多，你在多大程度上支持或反驳这个观点？（2015年1月31日真题）

- ② Many animal species in the world are becoming extinct nowadays. Some people say that countries and individuals should protect these animals from dying out, while others say we should concentrate more on problems of human beings. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 现在，世界上很多的动物物种都在消亡。有人认为国家和个人应该保护这些动物，避免它们灭绝。然而，有人认为我们应该集中精力解决人类的问题。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2011年7月9日真题）
- ③ Some people think that zoos are cruel and all the zoos should be closed. However, others think zoos are useful to protect rare animals. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为动物园很残忍，所有的动物园都应该被关闭。然而，其他人认为动物园对保护稀有动物很有用。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2010年3月18日真题）

【通用论据】

- ① It is for the benefit of maintaining the ecological balance that human beings ought to protect the endangered animal species. 正是为了维持生态平衡，人类才应该保护濒危的动物物种。
- ② The public should improve their knowledge of animals and love them, with a view to protecting animal lives. 为了保护动物，公众应该提高他们对动物的认识并且关爱动物。
- ③ It is every government's unshakable responsibility to save extinct species and protect wild animals. 拯救濒临灭绝的物种、保护野生动物是每个政府不可推卸的责任。

第三阶段：打造个性化范文

雅思考试主要考查考生驾驭语言的能力，既然观点不必标新立异，那么考生就应该努力让自己的文章与众不同。

雅思写作的话题通常和年轻人的成长和选择息息相关，会让考生有感而发；同时，雅思也会考查考生对于社会问题的关注度。在积累了核心话题的关键词汇、主题句和论据之后，考生就应进入原创范文的练笔阶段。

在这个阶段，考生也可以根据个人的时间和基础，安排2~4周进行写作练笔。考生应忠于自己的情感，有感而发，不必刻意追求华丽的语言和复杂的句式。优秀的范文也并非都使用高难词汇或复杂句型，但是，它们的共性都是行文顺畅，浅显易懂。因此，考生应以主题明确、逻辑清晰、论述饱满、例证鲜明、首尾呼应为标准。最重要的是，考生在写作中应避免语言错误。

雅思考题规律包括原题重现、旧题改写、新题出现、旧题整合等。但是，考生切不可只读不练，把考试当作唯一的练笔机会。考生在备考的最后阶段应勤于练笔，打造属于自己的个性范文。在最后的1~2周，考生可以进行模考练习，任意选择一些没写过的题目（**Task 1 and Task 2**），在上午11:00~12:00之间严格按照考试模式，用铅笔在答题纸上作答。

考生应该量化练笔标准，多读勤写，考试时才能下笔如有神。对于图表类写作，考生至少应该各写三篇范文；对于大作文的七大类核心母题，应至少各写三篇范文。范文写完后，考生可以请外籍专家对文章进行修改润色，在考前明晰并改正一些惯性错误。

第四节 雅思写作五步骤——八分原创 范文解析

一、写作题型样例

WRITING TASK 2 (2011年7月30日真题)

You should spend about 40 minutes on this task.

Write about the following topic:

Some people think that governments should ban dangerous sports and some others think it is a freedom to choose the activities we want to. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为政府应该限制危险运动，有人认为选择自己喜欢的运动是每个人的自由。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

Write at least 250 words.

二、写作五步骤

- 1) 词汇替换——替换题目指令中的关键词汇；
- 2) 写作立场——确定观点立场；
- 3) 思路拓展——思考支持或反驳、分析原因、解决策略的观点句；
- 4) 正文写作——句型输出，正文写作；
- 5) 仔细检查——检查词汇拼写、动词时态、主谓一致、单复数、语法等。

1. 词汇替换——替换题目指令中的关键词汇

【解析】

考生在拿到考题时，不要急于下笔，先思考题目指令中关键词汇的“变通表达”，可以用主被动转化、词性转化、同义词汇或短语等核心词汇的转化方式。

【词汇转换】

- ① should ban = should be banned 禁止……（主被动转化）

- ② ban = prohibit = inhibit v. 禁止 (同义动词)
- ③ choose = opt for v. 选择 (短语代替单词)
- ④ dangerous = risky = perilous adj. 危险的 (同义形容词)
- ⑤ sports = sports activities = sports events 体育活动 (短语代替单词)
- ⑥ dangerous sports = challenging sports activities = the extreme adventures 极限运动 (同义短语)
- ⑦ choose the activities we want = take up our favorite activities = embark on sports activities that interest us 从事我们喜欢的运动 (同义短语)
- ⑧ freedom = elementary right 自由 (短语代替单词)

2. 写作立场——确定观点立场

【解析】

通常，我们敬重和欣赏之人皆有共性：第一，他们做了我们渴望做但却未敢尝试的事情；第二，他们成功地做成了我们尝试未果的事情。只要想到极限运动到今日也未被禁止这一事实，就不难确立本文的写作立场——人们有权选择自己喜爱的运动方式。

【写作立场】

Life without risk is no life at all. 人生没有冒险就不足以成为人生。

3. 思路拓展——思考支持或反驳、分析原因、解决策略的观点句

【解析】

考生可以从健康、金钱、效率、经验、心理、权利等角度支持或反驳观点。

【思路拓展】

❖ 支持极限运动的理由

- ① 这是一种帮助运动者缓解压力、愉悦心情的极佳的方式。紧张的现代生活已经剥夺了人们放松休闲的权利，蹦极的流行就解释了运动在缓解压力方面的积极作用。运动之后，人们的工作和学习效率都会提高。
- ② 极限运动不仅有益健康，还能培养生活技巧，磨砺人的坚韧性以及铸造挫折忍受力。一些运动，如攀岩和冲浪，就需要极高的技巧和毅力。
- ③ 极限运动可以被开发成热门的旅游项目，创造巨大的经济价值。

❖ 反对极限运动的理由

- ① 危险性极高的运动可能会导致意外受伤和痛苦，并有可能导致残疾或者毁

掉人的一生。

- ② 一些剧烈的极限运动会成为暴力的借口。例如，拳击比赛含有太多的暴力和血腥，对年轻人有不良的影响，会诱发他们的施暴冲动。

4. 正文写作——句型输出，正文写作

【范文赏析】

Such is human nature to explore the unknown. A trend is that numerous people are keen on embarking on challenging sports events such as mountain biking, rock climbing or scuba diving, especially among those dynamic young adults. My stand is that we should pursue excitement and ① sense of refreshment in the dull routine daily life. After all, life without risk is no life at all.

Granted, many virtues could be gained via undertaking those risky sports activities. Primarily, the extreme adventures can be taken as ② is an effective way to help players relieve their pressure and vent their negative emotions, for the occupied modern life often ③ deprive one's right of seeking relaxation. The popularity of bungee jumping accounts for risky sports' significant function in terms of reducing stress. Imaginably, one's working efficiency could be highly enhanced after doing his or her favorite sports events. Moreover, not only can the extreme adventures exert wholesome impacts, but it also could foster one's skills, chasten one's tenacity and forge one's frustration toleration. Some extreme adventures, such as rock climbing and surfing, require high techniques or much stamina. Ultimately, the extreme adventures could be developed into tempting tourism items, which could generate immense economic value.

Nonetheless, problems invariably ensue. One possible downside is that some perilous sports activities might become the roots of injuries and agonies. There exists high levels of injuries, which sometimes disables players and even ruins their whole lives. Another adverse aspect is that some intense extreme sports are merely an excuse for violence. To illustrate, boxing involves excessive violence and bloody contents so that it really has an adverse influence on adolescent ④ TV viewers, namely, it might arouse their sadistic impulses.

Conclusively, I encourage the extreme adventures, for it symbolizes freedom, so it is a person's elementary right to opt for his or her favorite sports activities. Efforts should be made to ensure risky sports events are thrilling, amusing and profit-making, however, to prevent ⑤ accident and injury is highly recommended.

5. 仔细检查——检查写作中的词汇拼写、动词时态、主谓一致、单复数和语法等

【解析】

上文有以下错误：

- ① and后面应该加上the，在语境中特指他们追求的新鲜感；
- ② is为多余词汇，笔误错误；
- ③ deprive为时态错误，应改为deprives；
- ④ TV这种缩写形式应该改为television，雅思为学术写作，要求更加严谨；
- ⑤ 事故和伤害不止一次，应将accident and injury改为复数。

三、语料库

【短语语料】

- ① foster one's skills 培养一个人的技巧
- ② chasten one's tenacity 锻炼一个人的坚韧性
- ③ forge one's frustration toleration 铸造一个人的挫折忍受力
- ④ arouse their sadistic impulses 诱发他们施暴的冲动
- ⑤ be developed into tempting tourism items 被开发成热门的旅游资源

【句型语料】

- ① such is human nature to do... 做……是人之本性
- ② a trend is that... 一种趋势是……
- ③ my stand is that... 我的立场是……
- ④ granted, many virtues could be gained 的确，通过做……可以获得很多好处
- ⑤ Nonetheless, problems invariably ensue. 然而，问题不可避免地随之而来。
- ⑥ one possible downside is that... 一个潜在的弊端就是……
- ⑦ another adverse aspect is that... 另外一个不利的方面在于……
- ⑧ conclusively, I encourage 总之，我鼓励
- ⑨ efforts should be made to do... 应该努力去做……
- ⑩ ... is highly recommended... ……是被高度推荐的

【观点语料】

- ① We should pursue excitement and the sense of refreshment in the dull routine daily life. After all, life without risk is no life at all. 在乏味的日常生活中，我们应该追求刺激和新鲜。毕竟，人生没有冒险就不足以成为人生。
- ② I encourage the extreme adventures, for it symbolizes freedom, so it is a person's elementary right to opt for his or her favorite sports activities. 我鼓励极限运动，因为它象征了自由。所以，追求喜欢的运动方式是一个人的基本权利。

【考官总评】

The structure is standard. The development and organizations of the paragraphs are commendable. You should however try to minimize the word count because an IELTS essay has a limited number of words required. You need to address these grammar errors too. They are simple and should not be a bother at all. Mind the use of plurals and avoid abbreviations because some have more than one meaning.

The introduction is well developed. You have made a good breakdown of the topic. The thesis statement is well developed. You show your stand about the topic. The introduction shows a good understanding of the topic that has been given. This is a standard introduction.

The argumentation in the main body is well developed. The second paragraph discusses the advantages of such sports activities. You have presented relevant views and made good explanations of the views. The third paragraph has the relevant views of the disadvantages of such sports activities. Your explanations are convincing. Ideally, you did focus on the subject matter as required. The use of language is good. There are some good complex sentences and vocabulary. The paragraphs are well linked.

The conclusion is well developed. You have made a good sum of the views discussed. You have stated your opinion quite well.

Ideally, the structure is commendable. The views are relevant and the explanations are convincing. The use of language is good. The vocabulary is good too. You should however limit the numbers of words. Avoid these simple grammar errors.

This is a good presentation.

第五节 雅思写作四类话题的谋篇布局

一、利弊讨论类话题

利弊讨论类话题有明显的提问标志，考生应明确表达写作立场，在首段用3~5句话完成背景介绍、争议焦点和写作立场。若利大于弊，主体段论述利好的论据应多于论述弊端的论据，反之亦然。尾段应重申立场，也可对论述话题的弊端提出解决策略。

1. 利弊类话题之提问标志

- ① Discuss the advantages and disadvantages. 讨论其利弊。

【例】

Someone think that robots are very important to humans' future development. Others thought that they are dangerous and have negative effects on the society. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of robots. 有人认为机器人对人类的未来有益，有人认为机器人很危险，对社会有害。请讨论智能机器人的利弊。

- ② Do you think the advantages outweigh its disadvantages? 你是否认为利大于弊？

【例】

Some people suggest that young adults should be encouraged to do some unpaid jobs for the community. Do you think the advantages outweigh the disadvantages for young people and the community? 有人认为应该鼓励年轻人做义务社区服务，你认为这对于年轻人和社会而言是否利大于弊？

- ③ Is it a positive or negative development? 你认为这是积极的还是消极的？

【例】

An increasing number of people change their career and place of residence several times during their life. Is this a positive or negative development? 越来越多的人在一生中不断改变他们的职业和居住地，这种趋势是积极的还是消极的？

2. 利大于弊/弊大于利之布局图

【首段】背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

【二段】三个利好的展开（一定要有对于细节的解释或者例证）

【三段】两个弊端的展开（一定要有对于细节的解释或者例证）

【尾段】重申立场（提出弊端的解决策略）

3. 利弊讨论类话题之核心母题

- ① There are social, medical, and technical problems associated with the use of the mobile phones. What forms do they take? Do you agree that the problems outweigh the benefits of the mobile phones? 手机的使用给社会、医疗和技术带来了哪些问题？你是否认为手机的弊大于利？
- ② More and more companies are allowing employees to work at home. Do you think this is a positive or negative development? 越来越多的公司允许员工在家里办公，你认为这是积极的还是消极的？
- ③ Cheap air travel is increasingly popular in the world today. To what extent do you think the advantages of this trend outweigh the disadvantages? 低价的飞机旅行日渐流行，你在多大程度上认为这种趋势利大于弊？
- ④ In some countries, school leavers go travelling or work before they go directly to university. Are there more advantages or disadvantages on their study? 在一些国家，有些高中毕业生在进入大学之前会先工作或旅行一段时间，你认为这对于他们的学习而言是有利还是有弊？

4. 利弊讨论类话题之布局模板

【首段】背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

The contrivance of... has profoundly changed people's way of... People have been debating, for many years, the pros and cons of... without reaching any definite agreement. As I see it, the merits of... prevail over its possible demerits... ……的发明极大地改变了人们的……方式，人们多年以来一直争议……的利弊而未达成共识。我认为，……的利大于弊。

【二段】三个利好的展开

From the positive aspect, a number of benefits could be gained by... The most striking merit is that... In other words... Another advantage derived from... is that... A case in point is that... Last, ... will have a positive influence on... 从积极的角度而言，人们可以通过做……获得很多利好。最明显的优势在于……换言之，……来自……的另外一个利好在于…… 一个鲜明的例证就是…… 最后，……会对……有积极的影响。

【三段】两个弊端的展开

Nonetheless, under no circumstances can we ignore the potential drawbacks triggered by... One possible demerit is that... By that I mean... Furthermore... 然而，任何情况下我们都不能忽视由……引起的潜在弊端。一个可能的弊端在于…… 我的意思是…… 另外……

【尾段】重申立场

To summarise, it is my stand that... is a double-edged sword, which can be used equally for good or evil. What is of the utmost importance is to harness its merits and discard its demerits. 总之，我的立场是，……是一把双刃剑，有利有弊。我们应该扬长避短，这才是真正重要的。

二、分析原因并提出解决策略类话题

在雅思写作中，分析问题原因再提出解决策略类的话题相对简单，出现的频率不高。该话题通常考查考生对社会问题的关注度以及对于成长话题的思考。

在分析问题原因时，考生可以通过外因和内因来解析，也可以从社会原因、家庭原因和个人原因的角度拓展思路。在提出解决策略时，论据和原因分析应紧密相关。

关于解决策略，考生通常可以从政府、媒体、家庭、教育者、个人等角度思考。政府解决社会问题的策略通常有两种：一是经济援助；二是加强执法。媒体的职能是加强宣传，提高人们的某种意识。家庭的作用通常是父母加强对年轻人的教育和管理，教育者的职能通常是培养年轻人的某种能力。在分析原因并提出解决策略时，个人一定是可以通过自身的某种努力发挥作用的。

在文章结尾处，考生要表达出“众人拾柴火焰高”的思想，即“我提出的每一种策略都有其独有的作用，各方应该共同努力”。

1. 分析原因并提出解决策略类话题之提问标志

① Why does it happen and how to solve? 原因何在？如何解决？

【例】

In some countries the teenagers are richer, safer, and healthier than ever before, but they are not happy. Why does it happen and how to solve? 在一些国家，青少年更加富有、安全、健康，但他们并不快乐。原因何在？如何解决？

- ② What are the reasons and how to solve it? 原因何在? 如何解决?

【例】

Currently, many people fail to balance the work with the other parts of life. What are the reasons and how to solve it? 现在, 很多人不能平衡工作和生活的其他方面。原因何在? 如何解决?

- ③ What are the causes of this situation? How to resolve the problem? 原因何在? 如何解决?

【例】

In many countries, young people do not have enough respect for elderly people. What are the causes of this situation? How to resolve the problem? 在很多国家, 年轻人缺乏对老人的尊敬。原因何在? 如何解决?

2. 分析原因并提出解决策略类话题之布局图1

【首段】 背景介绍 + 问题影响 (个人、家庭、社会) + 写作目的 (分析原因并提出解决策略);

【二段】 三个原因 (个人原因、家庭原因、社会原因)

【三段】 解决策略 (个人如何作为、家庭如何作为、政府如何作为、媒体如何作为、教育者如何作为)

【尾段】 表明观点 + 总结理由 (强调各方应该共同努力)

分析原因并提出解决策略类话题之布局图2

【首段】 背景介绍 + 问题影响 (个人、家庭、社会) + 写作目的 (分析原因并提出解决策略)

【二段】 原因一 + 对应的解决策略

【三段】 原因二 + 对应的解决策略

【四段】 原因三 + 对应的解决策略

【尾段】 表明观点 + 总结理由 (强调各方应该共同努力)

3. 分析原因并提出解决策略类话题之核心母题

- ① Everyone believe that it is important to protect the environment, however, some people seldom take actions. Why is case? What actions should we do? 人人都相信保护环境很重要, 但一些人在环保方面却很少作为。原因何在? 如何解决?

- ② It is generally accepted that families are not as close as they used to be. Give some reasons why this change has happened and suggest how families could be brought closer together? 现在，家庭关系不如过去紧密。原因何在？家庭关系如何才能变得更加紧密？
- ③ Research suggests that the majority of criminals who send to prison would commit crimes when set free. What do you think of this case? What can be done to solve this problem? 调查显示大多数犯罪分子在刑满释放之后会惯性犯罪。原因何在？如何解决？
- ④ In many countries, more and more young people are leaving schools and unable to find jobs after graduation. What problems do you think youth unemployment will cause to the individual and the society? And make some suggestions. 在很多国家，越来越多的年轻人毕业后找不到工作。年轻人择业难对于个人和社会会有什么影响？提出一些解决这个问题的建议。
- ⑤ Nowadays, sending children to a boarding school is becoming increasingly popular. Why is this case? Do you think it is a positive or negative development? 现在，送孩子们去寄宿学校变得日益流行。为什么？你认为这是积极的还是消极的？

4. 分析原因并提出解决策略类话题之布局模板

【首段】背景介绍 + 问题影响 + 写作目的

Alarmingly, ... has long been a problem of great concern in our life/big cities/in numerous countries, which has a really adverse impact on... and the development of the society. This essay aims to explore the reasons why... and then present relevant solutions. 令人担忧的是，……在生活中/大都市/很多国家是人们很关注的话题，这不仅对……产生了不良影响，也影响了社会发展。本文将探讨……产生的原因，再提出相关的解决策略。

【二段】三个原因

The potential reasons of... are manifold. Here, some of them will be analyzed. First, it can be mainly owed to... In other words, ... Another factor to be considered is that... More precisely... Last, ... is also the root cause of... ……的潜在原因是多元的。我在这里将会分析其中的一些原因。第一，主要可以归结为……换言之，……另一个应该考虑的因素在于……具体而言，……最后，……也是……的根源。

【三段】三个解决策略

Considering the severity of... it is high time that we adopted some effective measures. First, it works to enact relevant legislations to severely punish... In this way... Also, efforts should be made by... to... By that I mean... Lastly, it is the unshakable responsibility of every individual to... 考虑到……的严重性，该是我们采取一些有效措施的时候了。第一，制定相关法律严惩……这样才能……第二，……应该努力去…… 我想表达的是…… 最后，做……人人有责。

【尾段】表明观点 + 总结理由

① 强调采取措施才能解决问题

In closing, it is no easy task to... Only when the above-mentioned measures are taken timely can this thorny problem be tackled properly. 总之，做……绝非易事。只有采取了上述措施，这个棘手的问题才能得到有效解决。

② 强调各方协同努力才能解决问题

In sum, it is no easy task to... Every strategy I recommended has its unique merits. Therefore, joint efforts should be made by... and... 总之，做……绝非易事，我提出的每一种策略都有好处。因此，……和……应该共同努力。

三、让步反驳类话题

这类提问在雅思写作中出现的频率最高。如果考生完全支持或反驳一个观点，可以使用一边倒的结构，但通常支持或反驳一种观点都有合理性，一边倒的逻辑结构不够严谨；另外，一边倒的结构要充分展开论据，因此并不适合基础薄弱的考生。

考生可以使用让步反驳写作结构，即三分让步，七分反驳。让步原题观点的合理性，反驳不合理性。

当题目指令中出现the only（唯一的）、no more than（只是）、the best（最好的）、disappear completely（完全消失）、for any purpose（为了任何的目的）等表达绝对性或唯一性的词汇，且最后的提问方式是to what extent do you agree or disagree时，可以用让步反驳的写法，即“我坚持我的立场，尽管我承认对立观点也有合理性”。

1. 让步反驳类话题之提问标志

Some people think that... To what extent do you agree or disagree this statement? 有人认为……你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【例】

Some people think that companies and individuals, rather than governments, should pay to clean up the pollution that they have caused. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement? 有人认为公司和个人，而非政府，应该为他们造成的污染负责。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

2. 让步反驳类话题之写作逻辑

- ① 反对解决问题的最佳性或唯一性。例如，延长刑期是否是降低犯罪率的最佳方式？读书读报是否是了解外国的最佳方式？是否只有政府才能解决住房短缺问题等？
- ② 反对新事物完全取代旧事物。例如，手机会令传统的书信完全消失吗？网络教育会在未来完全替代传统的课堂教育吗？因为人们可以在网络上浏览艺术品，因此美术馆和艺术馆已经没有存在的价值了吗？
- ③ 因为有缺点就加以限制或废除。例如，因为广告内容有害就应该被废除吗？因为飞机消耗油料、污染环境，就应该被限制吗？

3. 让步反驳类话题之布局图1

【首段】背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

【二段】让步段：让步观点的合理性（最多两点，可以例证）

【三段】反驳段：反驳观点的不合理性（三点反驳，展开细节）

【尾段】重申立场 + （总结理由）

让步反驳类话题之布局图2

【首段】背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

【二段】反驳段：第一次反驳原题观点 + 细节拓展

【三段】反驳段：第二次反驳原题观点 + 细节拓展

【四段】让步段：让步原题观点的合理性（最多两点，可以例证） + （反驳）

【尾段】重申立场 + （总结理由）

4. 让步反驳类话题之核心母题

- ① Some people think that museums are getting less important, when people can have access to information on the Internet. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为博物馆不重要了，因为人们能通过网络获得信息。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

- ② Some people argue that students who are not talented in language learning should not be required to learn a foreign language. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为不应该要求没有语言天赋的孩子去学习外语，你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？
- ③ Some people argue that the best way to solve the environmental problems is to increase the price of fuel. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为提高油价是解决环境污染的最佳途径，你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？
- ④ Some people think that teachers used to convey information, but now with wide resources of information, there is no role for teachers to play in modern education. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为，过去老师是信息传播的源泉，但现在人们获得信息的方式很多，老师在现代教育中不能发挥作用了。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？
- ⑤ Some people think that sending criminals to prison is not the best method of dealing with them. Education and job training are better ways to help them. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为将犯罪分子送入监狱不是改造他们最好的方法，教育和工作培训更能帮助他们。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？
- ⑥ Some people believe that air travel should be restricted because it causes serious pollution and uses up the world fuel resources. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为乘坐飞机旅行应该被限制，因为飞机会造成严重污染，并且消耗世界上的油料资源。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？
- ⑦ Some people believe that advertisements should be banned since they serve no useful purpose and can even be damaging. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为广告应该被废除，因为广告是没有用的，甚至是有害的。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？
- ⑧ Housing shortage in big cities can cause severe consequence; some people think that only the government can solve the problem. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 大城市的住房短缺会引起严重的后果，有人认为只有政府才能解决这个问题，你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

5. 让步反驳类话题之布局模板

【首段1】背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

An opinion has sprung up that... To voice my opinion, although... is very convenient and beneficial, ... still has indispensable roles to play in people's

life. 有人认为…… 我认为，尽管……很便利也有益处，但……依然在人们的生活中具有不可替代的作用。

【首段2】背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

An opinion has sprung up that... To voice my opinion, ... is one of the effective means to... but definitely not the only and best one. 有人认为…… 我认为……是一种做……的有效方式。但是，这不是唯一和最佳的方式。

【二段】让步段：让步观点的合理性（最多两点，可以例证，他人口吻）

Indeed, I have to concede that those who advocate that... are, to some extent, never without their reasons. Some people might argue that... Still, an argument held by some people is that... 的确，我承认，那些认为……的人在某种程度上不是没有道理的。也许有人认为…… 还有很多人持有一种观点……

【三段1】反驳段：反驳观点的不合理性（三点反驳，细节展开，“我”的口吻）

Virtually, we have no reasons to undervalue the immense value of... For a start... have an indispensable role to play in... Furthermore... In other words ... Eventually... For example... 实际上，我们没有理由低估……的巨大价值。首先，……在……中可以发挥不可缺少的作用；其次…… 换言之…… 最后，例如……

【三段2】反驳段：反驳观点的不合理性（三点反驳，细节展开，“我”的口吻）

Nevertheless, as for how to... there are still a great many other options available. First, it is imperative for... to... Also, efforts can be made by... to... Eventually, it is duty of every individual to... 然而，关于如何……还有很多可以选择的方法。首先，对于……而言，做……是势在必行的；其次，……应该努力去…… 最后，做……人人有责。

【尾段】重申立场

In closing, my stand is that... 总之，我的立场是……

四、两种观点的讨论类话题

两种观点的讨论类话题的出现频率仅次于第三种。考生应明确支持其中一种观点，并且，支持的论据应多于对立观点的论据，如果是特殊话题，可以两种观点都支持。例如，有人认为博物馆的功能是教育，有人认为博物馆的功能是娱乐。考生既可以支持其中一种观点，也可以两种观点都支持。

两种观点的讨论类话题和利弊讨论类话题的区别在于：利弊讨论通常针对一个事物或者一种做法。例如，年轻人做社区服务的利弊，年轻人经历间隔年¹的利弊。然而，两种观点的讨论类话题中的两种立场通常是针锋相对的。例如，有人支持男女分校，有人支持男女合校；有人支持分班教育，有人支持合班教育。

1. 两种观点的讨论类话题之提问标志

Some people think that... while others say that... Discuss both sides and give your opinion. 有人认为…… 而其他人认为…… 讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【例】

Some people believe that the healthcare should be free for everyone, while others say that people should pay for their own health care. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. 有人认为每个人都应享有免费医疗，然而，有人认为人们应该为自己的医疗买单。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

2. 两种观点的讨论类话题之核心母题

- ① Some people think that computers and the Internet are more important for a child's education than going to school. But others believe that schools and teachers are essential for children to learn effectively. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为计算机和互联网对于孩子的教育比学校教育更加重要，有人认为学校和老师能让孩子更加高效地学习。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。
- ② Development in technology leads to environmental problems. Some people think that the solution to these problems is for everyone to lead a simpler way of life, while others say that technology can solve these problems. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 科技进步导致了环境问题，有人认为简单生活可以解决环境污染，有人认为科技可以解决环境污染。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。
- ③ Some people think governments should ban dangerous sports and some others think it is a freedom to choose the activities we want to. Discuss both views and

1 间隔年（the Gap Year），也叫“壮游年”（the Grand Tour）或者“断档年”，是指西方国家的青年在升学或者毕业之后工作之前，利用这段时间做一次长期的旅行，体验与自己生活的社会环境不同的生活方式。

give your opinion. 有人认为政府应该禁止年轻人从事危险运动，有人认为人们应该自由选择自己喜欢的运动方式。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

3. 两种观点的讨论类话题之布局图

【首段】背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

【二段】正方观点：“我”的立场，三点理由（细节展开）

【三段】反方观点：他人立场，两点理由（细节展开）

【尾段】重申立场 + （总结理由）

4. 两种观点的讨论类话题之布局模板

【首段】背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

It is not rare to see that... When it comes to whether or not... people hold divergent views. As I see it, in comparison with... deserves more recommendations. ……是很常见的。当提及……的时候，人们有不同的观点。我认为，和……相比，……更加值得推荐。

【二段】正方观点：“我”的立场，三点理由（细节展开）

As a supporter of... my reasons can be easily explored. For a start, the most glaring merit of... is that... In other words... Another benefit derived from... is... For example... To make my final point... 作为……的支持者，我的理由很简单。第一，……最明显的优势在于…… 换言之…… 另外一个来自……的优势在于…… 例如…… 最后……。

【三段】反方观点：他人立场，两点理由（细节展开）

Some people, however, might remain suspicious of my stand. From some people's view... Still, some people tend to believe that... 然而，一些人也许对我的立场表示怀疑。一些人认为…… 另外，还有一些人认为……

【尾段】重申立场

In closing, I re-affirm my conviction that... 总之，我重申我的立场……

注：上述布局图只是雅思写作模板，文无定法。考生可以上述文章的布局图为范本，打造属于自己的个性作文。



CHAPTER
第二章 2

构建个性化语料库

第一节 思路拓展 文思泉涌

雅思的学术论文写作不仅考查考生驾驭语言的能力，更考查考生的辩证思维和生活阅历。对于一些生活阅历有限、不习惯运用辩证思维的考生而言，遇到新题时很难在短时间内谋篇布局，拓展思路。因此，本节以首字母缩略词的方式串联了12个关键字母，整理出雅思写作常见的考题思路。

一、12个关键字母

- ① H: health 健康
- ② E: education 教育
- ③ M: money 金钱
- ④ M: morality 道德
- ⑤ C: culture and communication 文化和交流
- ⑥ C: convenience and efficiency 方便和效率
- ⑦ S: psychology 心理
- ⑧ T: technology 科技
- ⑨ R: right, obligation, duty 权利，责任，义务
- ⑩ E: environment 环境（自然、社会、家庭）
- ⑪ E: experience 经验
- ⑫ T: time and space 时间和空间

二、句型语料及语境拓展

1. H: health 健康

【句型语料】

- ① ... is physically detrimental有害身体
- ② ... is a health-threatening practice是一种威胁健康的做法
- ③ pose a threat to one's health 对健康造成威胁

- ④ undermine one's health 有害健康
- ⑤ sedentary lifestyle 久坐的生活方式
- ⑥ cause the children to be reluctant/unwilling to do physical exercise 使孩子们不愿意锻炼
- ⑦ impair one's eyes 有害视力
- ⑧ keep fit 保持健康
- ⑨ remain healthy 保持健康
- ⑩ ... is physically beneficial有益健康
- ⑪ benefit one's health 有益健康
- ⑫ build up one's body 增强体质
- ⑬ ... is beneficial to one's health有益健康
- ⑭ strengthen the aerobic exercise 加强有氧运动
- ⑮ improve one's health index 提高健康指数
- ⑯ strengthen one's immune system 增强免疫力
- ⑰ embark on a healthier lifestyle 开始一种更加健康的生活方式
- ⑱ strike a proper balance between work and rest 劳逸结合
- ⑲ keep an appropriate balance between work and rest 劳逸结合
- ⑳ place greater emphasis on one's health management 更加重视健康管理

【语境拓展】

- ① Working overtime is physically detrimental. 过度工作有害健康。
- ② Indulging in the online games is physically detrimental. 沉迷在线游戏有害健康。
拓展: indulge in doing... = revel in doing... = abandon oneself to doing... 沉迷于做……
- ③ Strengthening the physical exercise is beneficial to one's health. 加强体育锻炼有益健康。
- ④ To avoid the intake of too much fat, sugar and calorie is to benefit one's health. 避免摄入太多的脂肪、糖分和热量有益健康。
- ⑤ Regular physical exercise can strengthen one's immune system. 规律的体育锻炼可以增强免疫力。
- ⑥ Regular physical exercise can build up one's body. 规律的体育锻炼可以增强

体质。

- ⑦ A well-balanced diet is physically beneficial. 均衡饮食有益健康。
- ⑧ Busy modern people should strike a proper balance between work and rest. 繁忙的现代人应该劳逸结合。

2. E: education 教育

【句型语料】

- ① fail to receive fine education 未能接受良好的教育
- ② ... should be educated to foster the awareness of... 应该教育……培养……的意识
拓展: awareness = consciousness = mentality *n.* 意识
- ③ the public should be educated to do... 应该教育公众去做……
- ④ receive elite education 接受精英教育
- ⑤ receive an adequate education 接受良好的教育
- ⑥ receive uniform education 接受同等质量的教育
- ⑦ can be well-educated 可以接受良好的教育
- ⑧ parental guidance and education 父母的指导和教育
- ⑨ foster one's law-abiding awareness 培养守法意识
- ⑩ cultivate one's lawful consciousness 培养守法意识
拓展: foster = cultivate = nurture *v.* 培养
- ⑪ improve the basic quality of a nation's population 提高一个国家的国民基本素质
- ⑫ A person without education is a victim of adversity. 一个没有受过教育的人是逆境的牺牲品。
拓展: victim = sufferer *n.* 牺牲者
- ⑬ Education is an investment in heaven. 教育是最好的投资。
- ⑭ excel in professional knowledge, summarise the core of knowledge, know the common sense of education 精通专业知识, 总结学科精华, 了解教育常识
- ⑮ education should be based on a belief that all children can effectively be taught to acquire... 教育应该基于如下理念: 任何孩子都可以高效地学习去掌握……
- ⑯ It is an unfair allocation of educational resources. 这是教育资源的一种不合理分配。

- ⑰ realize one's all-round development 实现人的全面发展
- ⑱ realize one's comprehensive development 实现人的全面发展
- ⑲ realize one's overall development 实现人的全面发展
- ⑳ ... is a revolution in education ……是教育的革命

【语境拓展】

- ① Some youngsters have embarked on the criminal road because they **fail to receive fine education**. 由于没有受过良好的教育，有些年轻人走上了犯罪道路。
拓展：embark on the criminal road = conduct some anti-social offences = turn to a life of crime 犯罪
拓展：embark on = take up = go in for 从事
- ② All students, regardless of their intelligence, should be entitled to **receive uniform education**. 所有的学生，无论智商如何，都有权利接受同等质量的教育。
- ③ Those disrespectful youngsters **should be educated to foster their awareness of respecting the old**. 应该教育那些目无尊长的年轻人培养尊老意识。
- ④ The public **should be educated to raise their awareness of** the environmental protection. 我们应该教育公众提高环保意识。
拓展：raise one's awareness of... 提高……的意识
- ⑤ Those who are born into well-off families can **receive elite education**. 那些出生在富贵家庭里的人可以接受精英教育。
- ⑥ Therefore, **parental education and guidance** is highly recommended. 因此，父母的教育和指导被高度推荐。
拓展：... is highly recommended ……是被高度推荐的
- ⑦ **Education should be based on a belief that** all children can be guided to acquire knowledge through continued teaching as they grow. 教育应该基于如下理念：任何孩子在成长中都可以通过持续的教育获得知识。

3. M: money 金钱

【句型语料】

- ① have a comfortable salary 拥有高薪
- ② achieve profitability 赚钱
- ③ ... is profit-making ……是盈利的
- ④ generate immense economic value 创造巨大的经济价值

- ⑤ create substantial economic value 创造巨大的经济价值
- ⑥ ... is extremely convenient and economical是极其便利和省钱的
- ⑦ can be extremely economical in transportation and caterings 在交通和餐饮方面很节省
- ⑧ equal to throwing money into air 等同于浪费金钱
- ⑨ amount to making the money fly 等同于浪费金钱
- ⑩ ... is a great waste of money很浪费钱
- ⑪ impose much pressure upon/on a nation economically 增加国家的经济压力
- ⑫ add financial burden to... 给.....增加财政负担
- ⑬ squander the limited public funds 浪费有限的公共资金
- ⑭ reap fabulous profits illegally 非法牟利
- ⑮ make money illegally 非法牟利
- ⑯ lighten/relieve/ease the financial burden of a family 缓解家庭的财政负担
- ⑰ ... is an indispensable source of governmental revenue是政府必不可少的税收来源
- ⑱ ... can be economically independent and thus ease the financial burden of a family可以经济独立，并缓解一个家庭的财政负担
- ⑲ out of the public purse 出自于政府的预算
- ⑳ Money does not grow on trees. 赚钱很辛苦，赚钱不容易。

【语境拓展】

- ① The prosperity of the tourism can create substantial financial value. 旅游业的繁荣可以创造巨大的经济价值。
- ② To protect old buildings can generate immense economic value because ancient buildings can be developed into hot tourist attractions. 保护古老建筑可以带来巨大的商业价值，因为它们可以被开发成热门的旅游景区。
- ③ The prosperity of the tourism industry is an indispensable source of governmental revenue. 繁荣的旅游业是政府税收的一种必不可少的源泉。
- ④ Individual tax is an indispensable source of governmental revenue. 个人纳税是国家税收不可缺少的源泉。
解析：revenue 通常指国家的整体税收，tax 一般是指个人的应缴税。
- ⑤ The investment in the public art projects amounts to throwing money into air.

投资公共艺术项目等于浪费金钱。

- ⑥ Subsidizing artists equals to **making the money fly**. 资助艺术家等于浪费金钱。
- ⑦ Shopping online **is extremely convenient and economical**. 网络购物是极其便利和省钱的。
- ⑧ Receiving distance education **is extremely convenient and economical**. 接受远程教育是极其便利和省钱的。
- ⑨ In comparison with joining a tourist group organized by travel agency, travelling on one's own **is extremely convenient and economical**. 与参加旅行社组织的团队游相比，自由行是极其便利和省钱的。
- ⑩ Any jobs must provide workers with relevant salaries, in this sense, part-timers **can be economically independent and thus they can ease the financial burden of their families**. 任何工作都要给工作者提供相应的薪水，从这个意义上讲，兼职者可以经济独立。因此，他们可以缓解家庭的经济负担。

拓展： work as a part-timer = embark on a part-time job = take up a part-time job
做兼职工作

- ⑪ Universities ought to provide needy college students with part-time job opportunities so that it is possible for them to work through college and thus **ease the financial burden of their families**. 大学应该给贫困大学生提供兼职的机会，这样，他们就可以半工半读完成学业，缓解家庭的经济负担。

解析： work through college 半工半读

- ⑫ Poverty-stricken students should be entitled to enjoy financial aid **out of the public purse**. The economic subsidy aiming at impoverished undergraduates can cultivate more talents who can, in return, **make substantial contributions to the community** with their specialized knowledge and skills. 贫困大学生应该得到来自政府的经济支持，针对贫困大学生的经济资助可以培养更多的人才，他们可以用自己的专业知识和技能为社会做出巨大的贡献。

解析： make substantial contributions to the community 为社会做出巨大贡献

4. M: morality 道德

【句型语料】

- ① ... is immoral and an act of cruelty ……是不道德的，也是一种残忍的行为
- ② disobey the social morality 违反社会公德
- ③ ... is not only immoral but also inhumane ……不仅不道德，而且很残忍

【语境拓展】

- ① Animal experimentation is immoral and an act of cruelty. 动物实验是不道德的，也是一种残忍的行为。
- ② Euthanasia is not only immoral but also inhumane. 安乐死不仅不道德，而且很残忍。
趣解：eu + than + asia = euthanasia n. 安乐死
拓展：euthanasia = painless death = mercy killing 安乐死
- ③ Disrespecting the aged disobeys the social morality. 不尊老违反社会公德。
- ④ To spit and litter in public places disobeys the social morality. 公共场所丢垃圾和吐痰违反社会公德。

5. C: culture and communication 文化和交流

【句型语料】

- ① strengthen one's cultural deposits 增强文化底蕴
- ② strengthen a city's cultural deposits 增强城市的文化底蕴
- ③ deepen one's insight into another culture 加深一个人对于另一种文化的洞察力
- ④ have a deeper understanding about another culture 对另一种文化有更加深刻的理解
- ⑤ the long tradition and cultural heritage could be maintained by... 悠久的传统以及文化遗产可以通过……得以保存
- ⑥ is beneficial to cultural diversity 有助于文化的多元性
- ⑦ could be attributed to less/insufficient communication 可以归结为交流得较少
- ⑧ associate and communicate with... 和……交往和交流
- ⑨ enlarge one's circle of friends 拓宽交友圈
- ⑩ tend to become socially inadequate 容易在社交方面变得力不从心
拓展：tend to do... = is apt to do... = is liable to do... 倾向于做……

【语境拓展】

- ① International tourism is beneficial to cultural diversity. 国际游有助于文化的多元性。
- ② Studying abroad could deepen one's insight into another culture. 出国留学可以加深一个人对另一种文化的洞察力。
- ③ The acquisition of a new language can, to a large extent, deepen one's insight into

another culture. 学习一门新的语言可以在很大程度上加深一个人对另一种文化的洞察力。

- ④ The long tradition and cultural heritage can be maintained in modern times via protecting old and historic buildings. 通过保护历史古老建筑，悠久的传统和文化遗产在当代社会可以得以保存。

解析：in modern times 在当代社会，times 为复数

- ⑤ The decomposition of family bonds can be mainly attributed to insufficient communication. Numerous modern people are too occupied to effectively communicate with their family members. 家庭纽带的分解可以归结为交流得较少。很多现代人太忙碌，以至于不能和家人有效地交流。

6. C: convenience and efficiency 方便和效率

【句型语料】

- ① can bring huge convenience to... 可以给……带来极大的便利
- ② with the help of... it is extremely convenient for... to do 在……的帮助下，做……很便利
- ③ at one's convenience 在某人方便的时候
- ④ offer the convenience of... 提供了……的便利
- ⑤ bring huge inconvenience to... 给……带来极大的不便
- ⑥ create real inconvenience for... 给……带来极大的不便
- ⑦ cause great inconvenience to... 给……带来极大的不便
- ⑧ improve the efficiency of... 提高……的效率
- ⑨ might decrease the efficiency of... 也许会降低……的效率
- ⑩ might lead to one's absenteeism 也许会让人漫不经心

【语境拓展】

- ① The contrivance of mobile phones have been bringing huge convenience to people's life in more ways than one. 手机的发明在很多方面给人们的生活带来了便利。

拓展：mobile phone = cellphone = smartphone 手机

- ② The development of high-tech products has brought huge convenience to modern people's life in more ways than one. 高科技产品的发展在很多方面给人们的生活带来了极大的便利。

拓展: in more ways than one = in many facets = in many respects 在很多方面

- ③ The availability of the airplane **has been bringing huge convenience to** people's travel. 飞机给人们的出行带来了极大的便利。
- ④ Strengthening physical exercise can **improve one's efficiency of academic study**. 加强体育锻炼可以提高学习效率。
- ⑤ Listening to a person's favorite music could **improve his or her efficiency of work**. 听喜欢的音乐可以提高工作效率。
- ⑥ To ban advertisements will inevitably **create real inconvenience for** people's life in many respects. 废除广告将会不可避免地很多方面给人们的生活带来不便。
- ⑦ The restriction of travelling by air will, to some extent, **bring huge inconvenience to** people's travel. 限制乘坐飞机旅行在某种程度上会给人们的出行带来极大的不便。

7. S: psychology 心理

【句型语料】

- ① ... is psychologically detrimental有害心理健康
- ② ... is mentally detrimental有害精神健康
- ③ dampen one's enthusiasm of doing... 打击做……的热情
- ④ poison one's innocent mind 毒害纯净心灵
- ⑤ mislead one's life attitude 误导人生观
- ⑥ arouse one's violent impulse 诱发暴力冲动
- ⑦ exert a baneful influence on the mentality and physique of the young 对年轻人的身心施加不良的影响
- ⑧ might generate a sort of job burnout 也许会产生职业倦怠
- ⑨ generate the sense of inferiority = belittle oneself 产生自卑情绪
- ⑩ might be fed up with = might be tired of... 也许会厌倦……
- ⑪ might become unmotivated 也许会失去动力
- ⑫ become emotionally underdeveloped 在情感上发育不良
- ⑬ have a good state of mind 拥有良好的心态
- ⑭ adjust one's mentality 调整心态
- ⑮ improve one's happiness index 提高幸福指数

- ⑯ strengthen one's sense of well-being 增强幸福感
- ⑰ mature one's thought 使思想成熟
- ⑱ arouse one's sympathy 引发共鸣
- ⑲ train one's frustration tolerance 锻炼挫折忍耐力
- ⑳ vent one's negative emotions 释放消极情绪

【语境拓展】

- ① Separating the top students from those slow learners is psychologically detrimental to both parties. 将优等生和普通学生分班教育对于两类学生而言都是有害心理健康的。
- ② Exposing to those violent or bloody contents is psychologically detrimental. 接触暴力和血腥的内容有害心理健康。
- ③ Uni-sex school might, to some extent, exert a baneful influence on the mentality and physique of the young. 在某种程度上，男女分校也许会对年轻人的身心产生不良的影响。
- ④ Moreover, not only can extreme adventures exert wholesome impacts, but they can also foster one's skills, chasten one's tenacity and forge one's frustration toleration. 另外，极限运动不但有益健康，而且可以培养一个人的技能，磨炼意志力，锻炼挫折忍耐力。
- ⑤ Those who study in single-sex school are more likely to become emotionally underdeveloped and socially inadequate. 在单一性别的学校上学的人在情感上更可能发育不良，在社交方面力不从心。

8. T: technology 技术

【句型语料】

- ① high-tech products have already revolutionized modern people's life in... 高科技产品在……方面极大地改变了人们的生活
- ② Modern people have gained easy access to recreational activities because of technological strides. 科技进步使现代人的娱乐变得更加轻松。
- ③ Science and technology is the prime force of productivity. 科技是第一生产力。
- ④ ... is a double-edged sword, which can be used equally for good or evil ……是一把双刃剑，有利有弊
- ⑤ steal one's password 偷取密码
- ⑥ invade one's privacy 侵犯隐私

- ⑦ Efforts should be made in research and popularization of fuel-cell-driven vehicles. 我们应该努力研发和普及电力驱动的交通工具。
- ⑧ spread violent, bloody and pornographic information 传播暴力、血腥和色情的信息
- ⑨ can perform some risky and repetitive tasks for human beings 可以替人类做一些危险、重复的工作
拓展: human being = mankind = human race 人类
- ⑩ contribute to people's deteriorating creativity, flexibility and self-motivation 导致创造性、灵活性和主动性的下降

【语境拓展】

- ① High-tech products have already revolutionized modern people's life in transport, communication and education. 在交通、交流、教育方面，高科技产品已经深刻地改变了人们的生活。
- ② The new types of crimes brought about by mobile phones are becoming even more serious. More precisely, some offenders draw on the fraudulent cellphone messages to steal one's password, invade one's privacy and reap fabulous profits illegally. 由手机带来的新型犯罪日益严重。具体而言，一些不法分子利用欺诈性的手机信息窃取密码、侵犯隐私、非法牟利。
解析: message表示信息，为可数名词；information表示信息，为不可数名词。
- ③ Efforts should be made in the research and popularization of fuel-cell-driven vehicles because the popularity of low-carbon and eco-friendly vehicles will optimize the environment. 我们应该努力研发和普及电力驱动的交通工具，因为普及低碳环保的交通工具可以改善环境。

9. R: right, obligation, duty 权利，责任，义务

【句型语料】

- ① it is imperative for governments to do... 政府做……是势在必行的
解析: governments 用复数，泛指所有的政府；the government 特指某一政府。
- ② governments should be urged to do... 应该督促政府做……
- ③ the role of governments in... is challenging but inescapable 政府在……方面的责任很具挑战性，但又是不可推卸的

- ④ it is the unshakable responsibility of... to do... 做……是……不可推卸的责任
- ⑤ is an obvious violation of the basic right of... 是对……基本权利的公然侵犯
- ⑥ deprive one's basic right of... 剥夺了一个人做……的基本权利
- ⑦ it is duty of every individual to do... 做……人人有责
- ⑧ it is the unshakable obligation of parents to do... 做……是父母不可推卸的责任

解析: obligation 表示责任的时候, 特别指法律上规定的必须要承担的责任, 如父母对子女的责任。

【语境拓展】

- ① It is imperative for governments to adopt eco-friendly policy. 政府采取环保政策势在必行。
- ② A government should be urged to enact relevant legislations to balance the supply and the demand of college students. 政府应该被督促制定相关法律去平衡大学生的供给和需求。
- ③ The role of governments in environmental management is challenging but inescapable. 政府在环境治理方面的责任很具挑战性, 但又是不可推卸的。
- ④ It is everyone's duty to be a wise consumer. 人人都有责任做一名理性消费者。
- ⑤ Animal experimentation is an obvious violation of the basic right of animals' subsistence. 动物实验是对动物基本生存权利的公然侵害。
- ⑥ As for those slow learners, separation in teaching is an obvious violation of the basic right of receiving uniform education. 对于普通学生而言, 分班教育公然侵犯了他们接受平等教育的权利。

拓展: violation = infringement = invasion n. 侵犯

10. E: environment 环境 (自然、社会、家庭)

【句型语料】

- ① come from humble background 出身寒门
- ② come from the single-parent family 来自单亲家庭
- ③ adapt/acclimatize/adjust oneself to the new surroundings 自我调整以适应新的环境
- ④ due to the family violence and parents' divorce 由于家庭暴力和父母离异
- ⑤ family breakdown and domestic violence 家庭破裂和家庭暴力

- ⑥ competitive atmosphere and pressure from the peers 竞争的氛围和来自同龄人的压力
- ⑦ fierce/intense/hot competition and excessive workload 激烈的竞争和过度的工作负荷
- ⑧ increasingly fierce competition results in the pressure of... 日益激烈的竞争导致了……的压力
- ⑨ exam-oriented system and exercise-stuffed methods 应试教育的体制和填鸭教学的方法
- ⑩ inevitably ruin the natural environment 不可避免地破坏自然环境

【语境拓展】

- ① A great many teenage criminals have embarked on the criminal road owing to the family violence and parents' divorce. 由于家庭暴力和父母离异，很多年轻人走上了犯罪道路。
- ② Excessive development of the tourism will inevitably ruin the natural environment. 过度开发旅游业不可避免地会破坏自然环境。
- ③ Increasingly fierce competition results in the pressure of seeking a job. 日益激烈的竞争导致了择业的压力。
拓展：seek a job = secure a job = get a reasonable career 找到一份工作
解析：land a job 也表示找到一份工作，更多地用于口语中。
- ④ Competitive atmosphere and pressure from the peers could help those who lack self-control to zero in on study. 竞争的氛围和来自同龄人的压力可以帮助那些缺乏自律的人专注于学习。

11. E: experience 经验

【句型语料】

- ① expand one's mind 拓宽视野
- ② enlarge one's view of life 拓宽视野
- ③ broaden one's mental horizons 拓宽视野
- ④ enrich one's experience of the world 丰富人生阅历
- ⑤ strengthen one's sense of solidarity/unity 增强团结感
- ⑥ foster one's group experience 培养团队经验
- ⑦ cultivate one's creativity 培养创造力

- ⑧ chasten one's tenacity 磨炼意志力
- ⑨ temper one's will-power 磨炼意志力
- ⑩ train one's sense of independence and crisis-solving ability 锻炼独立性和危机处理能力
- ⑪ enable one to become socially adequate 在社交方面得心应手
- ⑫ make one become socially inadequate 在社交方面变得力不从心
- ⑬ help one to accumulate a pool of working experience 帮助积累大量的工作经验
- ⑭ might be led astray 也许会被引入迷途
- ⑮ improve one's competitiveness in the future job-seeking 提高未来择业的竞争力

【语境拓展】

- ① To experience the gap year can train one's sense of independence and crisis-solving ability. 经历间隔年可以锻炼一个人的独立性和危机处理能力。
- ② Travelling on one's own can train one's sense of independence and crisis-solving ability. 独自旅行可以锻炼独立性和危机处理能力。
- ③ Taking up part-time jobs can train one's sense of independence and crisis-solving ability. 兼职工作可以锻炼独立性和危机处理能力。
- ④ Taking up part-time jobs can help one to accumulate a pool of working experience. 兼职工作可以帮助一个人积累大量的工作经验。
- ⑤ So immature and inexperienced are the youngsters that they are more likely to be led astray. 年轻人不成熟，经验不足，很可能被引入迷途。
拓展：is more likely to do... = is liable to do... = tend to do... = is apt to do... 容易做……
- ⑥ Those who major in computer science or architecture will improve their competitiveness in their future search for jobs. 计算机科技或建筑专业的学生会提高未来择业的竞争力。

12. T: time and space 时间和空间

【句型语料】

- ① ... is extremely time-consuming/time-wasting ……是非常浪费时间的
- ② ... can overcome/surmount the geographical barrier 可以克服地域障碍

- ③ ... save great amounts of time 节省大量的时间
- ④ ... is a great time-waster是一件浪费时间的事情
- ⑤ idle away/dream away one's precious youth 虚度宝贵青春

【语境拓展】

- ① Watching too much television is extremely time-consuming. 电视看太多是非常浪费时间的。
- ② Experiencing the gap year is extremely time-consuming. 经历间隔年是非常浪费时间的。
- ③ Indulging in online games is extremely time-wasting. 沉迷于在线游戏是非常浪费时间的。
- ④ Working at home can save great amounts of time. 在家里办公可以节省大量的时间。
- ⑤ Receiving online education can save great amounts of time because it saves the trouble of commuting between home and school. 接受在线教育可以节省大量时间，因为这省去了在家和学校之间往返的麻烦。
- ⑥ Telecommuting can overcome the geographical barrier and save the trouble of commuting between home and office. 远程办公可以克服地域障碍，也解决了在家和办公室之间往返的麻烦。

第二节 词汇升级 妙笔生花

丰富的词汇来自“润物细无声”的阅读积累和坚持的写作练笔。积累高频词汇对打造精彩范文极为重要。本节将介绍一些核心词汇的升级表达方式。

一、表达“重要的”

【词汇语料】

- ① significant *adj.* 重要的
- ② imperative *adj.* 势在必行的
- ③ indispensable *adj.* 不可缺少的
- ④ essential *adj.* 本质上重要的
- ⑤ play an increasingly significant role in... 在……方面发挥了重要作用
- ⑥ have a key role to play in/have a major part to play in... 在……方面发挥关键作用
- ⑦ is the key factor in... 在……方面是关键因素

【语境拓展】

- ① It is imperative for the governments of developed and developing nations to take environmentally friendly policies. 发达国家和发展中国家的政府采取环保政策是势在必行的。

解析：governments 前面加 the，因为后面有发达国家和发展中国家作修饰语。

- ② Airplane is now playing an increasingly significant role in people's travel. 现在，飞机在人们的出行方面发挥了重要的作用。
- ③ One of the essential reasons that causes a high rate of youth crime is the negative influence of the commercialized mass media. 商业化大众传媒的负面影响是青少年犯罪率升高的重要原因之一。
- ④ Furthermore, the advertising, in itself, is an indispensable source of employment. 广告本身是不可缺少的就业源泉。

解析：source 表示源泉；resource 表示资源，如 natural resources 自然资源、educational resources 教育资源。

- ⑤ Campus activities **have a key role to play in** cultivating one's leadership and group experience. 校园活动在培养一个人的领导力和团队经验方面发挥了重要作用。

二、表达“许多的”

【词汇语料】

- ① a great many people 许多人
- ② a number of nations 许多国家
- ③ large sums of money 大笔的钱
- ④ a great deal of wealth 大笔财富
- ⑤ great amounts of time 大量的时间
- ⑥ a great deal of time 大量的时间
- ⑦ a pool of experience 丰富的经验
- ⑧ a pool of confidence 很强的自信
- ⑨ a range of knowledge 广泛的知识
- ⑩ an ocean of love 大量的爱
- ⑪ bunches of friends 许多朋友
- ⑫ an amount of people 一些人
- ⑬ the (vast) majority of people 大多数人
- ⑭ an increasing number of people 越来越多的人
- ⑮ increasing numbers of people 越来越多的人

【语境拓展】

- ① In the past several decades, **a number of nations** have been involving in bidding for international sports events. 在过去的几十年中，许多国家都在积极申办国际性体育比赛。
- ② Indeed, **a great many people** usually associate their job satisfaction with the number on their payrolls. 的确，很多人通常把他们的职业满足感和工资单上的数目紧密相连。
- ③ One can fulfill many rosy dreams such as receiving fine education and travelling around the globe if he or she **has large sums of money**. 如果财力雄厚，一个人可以实现诸多的梦想，如接受精英教育、环游世界。

三、表达“有助于，提供利好”

【词汇语料】

- ① can provide... with a great many benefits 可以给……提供很多利好
- ② can greatly conduce to... 极其有助于……
- ③ can become the beneficiary of... 可以成为……的受益者
- ④ can be greatly conducive towards doing... 对做……极其有益
- ⑤ can benefit... in... 在……方面对……有益

【语境拓展】

- ① Nevertheless, others hold that animal experimentation **has provided** human beings **with a great many benefits**. 然而，有人认为动物实验给人类提供了很多的利好。
- ② Popularizing free secondary education **will be greatly conducive towards** raising the competitiveness of a nation. 普及免费的中学教育对于提高国家的竞争力大有好处。
- ③ Every individual **can become the beneficiary of** history learning. Reading history-related books, no matter what one reads such as stories, biographies or analects, is a good way to expand one's mind, enlarge one's scope of knowledge and strengthen one's cultural deposits. 学习历史，人人都是受益者。阅读经典史书，无论是典故、传记，还是语录，都是拓宽视野、丰富知识、增强文化底蕴的方式。

四、表达“改变”

【词汇语料】

- ① revolutionize v. 改变（极大地）
- ② greatly change 极大改变
- ③ alter v. 改变（局部地）

【语境拓展】

- ① The contrivance of the Internet **has profoundly revolutionized** modern people's options of consumption in many facets. 互联网的发展在很多方面极大地改变了人们的消费选择。
- ② Thus, an increased awareness of a healthier lifestyle has led many individuals to

alter their dietary and exercise habits. 因此，对健康生活方式的认知的提高使很多人改变了饮食和锻炼习惯。

拓展：alter one's dietary habit = change one's eating habit 改变饮食习惯

五、表达“有好的、不良的，或深远的影响”

【词汇语料】

- ① exert/impose a subtle influence on... 对……有微妙的影响
- ② exert/impose a beneficial influence on... 对……有好的影响
- ③ exert/impose a profound influence on... 对……有深远的影响
- ④ have a really adverse impact on... 对……有不利的影响
- ⑤ exert/impose a negative influence on... 对……有不良的影响

解析：exert v. 施加（压力或影响）

【语境拓展】

- ① Furthermore, some advertising campaigns have a really adverse impact on children's health. 另外，一些广告营销对儿童的健康带来了不好的影响。
- ② Practical knowledge will exert a beneficial influence on one's future job prospects. Students who are better equipped with practical knowledge will be more competitive in the future job market. 实用性知识对未来的择业是有益的，那些掌握实用性知识的学生在未来择业中将会更有竞争力。
- ③ Some people hold the view that using computers to teach children fail to enhance youngsters' learning while, at the same time, exerting a negative influence on their mental and physical development. 有人认为使用计算机不能提高孩子的学习成绩，反而对孩子的身心有不良的影响。

六、表达“更加重视”

【词汇语料】

- ① pay closer attention to/place greater emphasis on... 更加重视……
- ② lay more stress on... 更加重视……
- ③ attach greater importance to... 更加重视……
- ④ give priority to... 更加重视……

- ⑤ render more concerns over... 更加重视 ……

【语境拓展】

- ① Thereby, they contend that college teachers should **pay closer attention to** practical courses than traditional ones. 因此, 他们认为老师们应该更加重视实用性课程而不是传统课程。
- ② In the final analysis, a close family relationship can surely be maintained as long as we realize the significant role it plays in our life and **lay more stress on it**. 最后, 只要认识到并高度重视家庭关系在生活中的作用, 我们就可以维持亲密的家庭关系。
- ③ Education is the prime force of productivity. Keeping this in mind, numerous countries and governments **have been attaching greater importance to** the development of education. 教育是生产驱动力。基于这一点, 很多国家和政府高度重视教育的发展。

七、表达“不同种类的”

【词汇语料】

- ① manifold/various = different *adj.* 各种各样的
- ② different kinds of 各种各样的
- ③ various kinds of 各种各样的
- ④ a variety of 各种各样的
- ⑤ a wide variety of/a rich variety of 各种各样的

【语境拓展】

- ① Obviously, there are **various kinds of** environmental problems ranging from deforestation to global warming. 很明显, 从森林采伐到全球变暖, 现在存在着各种各样的环境问题。
- ② Furthermore, the availability of **a variety of** recreational facilities also diverts people from enjoying chats with their family members. 另外, 各种各样的娱乐设备也分散了人们的精力, 使他们不和家庭成员交流。
- ③ In comparison with solely imparting career-related knowledge, to provide students with **a wide variety of subjects** is more feasible. 与仅仅传播就业相关的知识相比, 给学生传授多样化的课程更加可行。
- ④ People who study **a rich range of subjects** will be well-prepared for the work in

different fields in the future. 那些学习了多门学科的人可以为未来不同领域的工作做好更加充分的准备。

八、表达“困难的，紧迫的，有争议的”

【词汇语料】

- ① find it hard to do... 发现做……是困难的
- ② usually have a hard time in doing 通常做……是困难的
- ③ it is far from easy for... to do... 对于……而言，做……是困难的
- ④ it is no easy task for... to do... 对于……而言，做……不是容易的事情
- ⑤ ... is a pressing social problem ……是一个紧迫的社会问题
- ⑥ ... is a thorny social problem ……是一个棘手的社会问题
- ⑦ ... is a severe/serious social problem ……是一个严重的社会问题

【语境拓展】

- ① It is no easy task to keep an appropriate balance between career and life at times. 有时候，在事业和生活之间很难达到一种平衡。
- ② Alarmingly, it is far from easy for college graduates to secure ideal jobs and numerous college job candidates feel frustrated when seeking for a reasonable career. 令人担忧的是，大学毕业生很难找到理想的工作，很多人在求职中深感挫败。
- ③ Alarmingly, juvenile delinquency is a thorny and pressing social problem confronting us in the contemporary society and exerts a negative influence on the development of the community. 令人担忧的是，青少年犯罪是我们在现代社会面临的棘手和紧迫的社会问题，给社会发展带来了不良的影响。

九、表达“导致，引导”

【词汇语料】

- ① trigger/engender/cause v. 导致
- ② give rise to 导致
- ③ contribute to 导致
- ④ result in 导致

- ⑤ lead... to do... 引导……做……
- ⑥ ... might be misled/misguided ……也许会被误导

【语境拓展】

- ① Home education, however, might trigger some problems. 然而，家庭教育也许会引起一些问题。
- ② The lack of playmates at home may result in one's eccentric character and it might make it difficult for a person to get along with others when he or she grows up. 缺少玩伴可能会使人形成古怪的性格，长大以后很难和他人交往。

十、表达“优点和缺点”

【词汇语料】

- ① merits/benefits/advantageous aspects *n.* 优点
- ② drawbacks/demerits/downsides *n.* 弊端

【语境拓展】

- ① However, there are even more drawbacks that this practice can engender. For a start, many young teachers and doctors will feel unmotivated or frustrated if they are sent to rural areas against their own will. 然而，这个做法会带来很多的弊端。首先，如果年轻老师和医生去乡下支教、行医不是他们的本意，他们会失去动力，产生挫败感。
- ② Evaluation of their teachers by high school students, whatever its merits and demerits, would amount to a revolution in educational practice. 学生评价老师，无论优点、缺点是什么，都是一场教育的革命。
- ③ Another advantageous aspect derived from a multi-racial society is that those who live in it will be more likely to respect others because they, in most cases, have a kind of tolerant state of mind. 多元社会的另一个好处是，那些生活在多种族社会中的人更懂得尊敬他人，因为他们在大多数情况下拥有宽容的心态。

第三节 句型输入 化石主义

化石主义（**Fossilization**）有两层内涵：一是指学习遇到瓶颈，好像再怎么努力也无法提升；二是像化石一样，将“表达方式”牢记于心。

句型在写作中起着穿针引线的作用，可以支撑起一篇文章的框架。为减少自由写作可能增加的错误率，考生在备考阶段应该将一些核心句型谙熟于心，做到提笔即写。本节介绍的精彩句型有助于考生在遇到相关考题时顺畅写作，流利表达，达到“惯性一起，行云流水”的程度。

一、如何写不同话题的个性化背景介绍句

1. 【通用类】

- 1) ... is to a person what sunshine is to life ……对于一个人而言，就如同阳光对于生活

【语境拓展】

The sense of fulfillment from one's job is to a person what sunshine is to life. 工作的成就感对于一个人而言就如同阳光对于生活。

拓展：sense of fulfillment = sense of contentment = sense of satisfaction 满足感

- 2) currently/at present/nowadays, it is not rare to see that... 现在，很常见的是……

【语境拓展】

Currently, it is not rare to see that many senior high school graduates like to travel or work for a period of time before attending their ideal universities. 现在，很多高中毕业生喜欢工作或旅行一段时间再上大学，这很常见。

拓展：is fond of doing... = is keen on doing... = take special interest in doing...
喜欢做……

- 3) what kind of... is more desirable/preferable has become a dilemma for a great many people 对于很多人而言，何种……更加令人满意/更加可取已经成了一个难题

【语境拓展】

- ① What kind of mode of work is more desirable has become a dilemma for a great many people. 对于很多人而言，何种工作方式更令人满意成了一个难题。
- ② What kind of mode of education is more preferable has become a dilemma for a great many people. As I see it, co-educational school is superior to single-sex school. 对于很多人而言，何种教育方式更可取成了一个难题。我认为，男女合校优越于男女分校。

拓展：is superior to... = is better than... 优越于……

2. 【广告类】

【语境拓展】

- ① Although we may pride ourselves on our good tastes, we are no longer free to choose the things we want because advertisements exert a subtle influence on us. 尽管我们以自己的品位而自豪，但我们已不再能够自由选择我们想要的商品，因为广告对我们有潜移默化的影响。
解析：exert a subtle influence on us 对我们有潜移默化的影响
拓展：pride oneself on... = take pride in... 以……自豪
- ② Perhaps nothing has received more praise and abuse than advertisements. 也许没有什么像广告一样毁誉参半。

3. 【择业类】

【语境拓展】

It often happens that people fall into a dilemma when faced with the option of career. As I see it, compared with having multiple career choices, focusing on a single career is a wiser choice. 当人们面对职业选择的时候，经常会陷入两难。我认为，相对于多元职业，专注单一职业更加明智。

解析：focus on a single career 专注单一职业

4. 【犯罪类】

【语境拓展】

Alarmingly, youth crime keeps on increasing in some countries, which not only agonizes the sufferers but also endangers the security of the community. 令人担忧的是，一些国家的青少年犯罪率居高不下，不仅给受害者带来了痛苦，而且对社会安定也造成了威胁。

5. 【科技类】

【语境拓展】

- ① The past several decades have witnessed the prosperity of high-tech products. The invention of the Internet has profoundly revolutionized modern people's life. 过去的几十年见证了高科技产品的繁荣发展，互联网的发明深刻地改变了人们的生活方式。
- ② The past several decades have witnessed the prosperity of high-tech products. The contrivance of the mobile phone has greatly changed modern people's way of communication. 过去的几十年见证了高科技产品的繁荣发展，手机的发明深刻地改变了人们的交流方式。

拓展：contrivance = invention *n.* 发明

6. 【教育类】

【语境拓展】

- ① Education is one of the key concepts of our time. A person without fine education, many of us believe, is a victim of adversity. 教育是我们这个时代的关键理念之一。很多人认为，一个没有受过良好教育的人是逆境的牺牲品。
- ② To receive fine education is the dream of many people. A person without an education, many of us believe, is a victim of adversity. 接受良好的教育是很多人的梦想。大多数人认为，一个没有受过良好教育的人是逆境的牺牲品。

7. 【环保类】

【语境拓展】

Alarmingly, we are now facing a number of environment-related issues such as global warming or various pollution. 令人担忧的是，我们正面临着一系列与环境相关的问题，如全球变暖或各种污染。

8. 【社会类】

【语境拓展】

It is not rare to see that housing shortage is a problem of great concern in many countries. 显而易见，住房短缺是很多国家关注的问题。

拓展：aging population 人口老龄化

housing shortage 住房短缺

9. 【政府类】

【语境拓展】

A government is the representative of citizen's basic interests, therefore, every governmental policy will inevitably exert a profound influence on the further prosperity of the nation. 政府是人民利益的代表，因此，政府的每一项政策都会对国家发展产生深远的影响。

拓展：impose = exert v. 施加（压力，影响）

解析：exert a profound influence on... 对……有深远的影响

10. 【抽象类】

【语境拓展】

- ① Happiness is what every individual aspires for. 人人渴望幸福。

拓展：aspire for = aspire after = long for 渴望

- ② Such is human nature to explore the unknown. 探索未知是人之本性。

11. 【外语学习】

【语境拓展】

It seems that the spread of English as a global language has been becoming an inevitable trend. 英语全球化似乎已是一种不可避免的趋势。

解析：the spread of English as a global language 英语全球化

12. 【建筑类】

【语境拓展】

- ① Old buildings can be a perfect reflection of the cultural traits in a city. It is a common practice that many historic buildings are preserved by the law. However, an opinion has sprung up that they should be eradicated to make way for new buildings. 古老建筑可以是一个城市文化特征的完美体现，很多历史建筑受法律保护，这是一个很普遍的做法。然而，有人认为，应该拆除古老建筑，给现代化建筑让路。

拓展：tear down old buildings = knock down old buildings = eradicate ancient buildings 拆除古老建筑

- ② Buildings can be a perfect reflection of the cultural traits in a city. For this reason, some people argue that all the new buildings in a city have to be constructed with

a traditional style **so as to** embody the city's cultural identity. 建筑是一个城市文化特征的完美体现，因此，有人认为新建筑应该被建造成古老的风格，以体现城市的文化特征。

13. 【年轻人择业】

【语境拓展】

Alarmingly, it is far from easy for many college graduates **to** secure ideal jobs and millions of them feel unmotivated and frustrated in the job market. The crisis of youth employment has been exerting a baneful influence on the harmony and stability of the society. 令人担忧的是，很多大学毕业生在求职中感到缺乏动力，很受挫败。年轻人择业难对社会的和谐及稳定都产生了不良影响。

14. 【家庭关系不紧密】

【语境拓展】

Currently, the distance among family members is a thorny social problem facing many countries and exerts a baneful influence on family members. Numerous people feel they cannot find an intimate relationship and thus feel isolated. 家庭关系的疏远是很多国家面临的棘手的社会问题，对家庭成员产生了不良影响。很多人觉得他们找不到亲密的家庭关系，感到很孤独。

15. 【明星高薪】

【语境拓展】

Many famous entertainers and athletes can earn multi-million dollar salaries every year. **Conflicting ideas clash in determining whether or not** top stars such as film stars, popular musicians or sports elites are paid too much. 很多演员以及运动员一年可以赚很多钱，关于电影明星、音乐家和运动员是否薪水过高的问题，人们持不同的观点。

16. 【动物实验】

【语境拓展】

Every year, millions of animals undergo painful suffering or death **as a result of** scientific research. 每一年，无数的动物都经历着由科学研究带来的痛苦和死亡。

二、如何引出争议焦点

- 1) conflicting ideas clash in determining whether or not... 关于是否……，人们的观点有分歧

【语境拓展】

Conflicting ideas clash in determining whether or not it is the best approach to protect the environment via raising the prices of fuels. 关于提高油价是否是保护环境的最佳方法，人们的观点有分歧。

拓展：it is the best approach to do... = it is the most satisfying way of doing... 这是做……的最佳方法

via doing... = through doing... = by means of doing... 通过做……

- 2) people differ greatly in their views as to whether or not... 关于是否……人们的观点有分歧

【语境拓展】

People differ greatly in their views as to whether or not policemen should carry guns when they stroll the street. In my opinion, it is viable to allow the guard of the people to carry guns but with great responsibility and caution. 关于警察是否应该配枪巡逻，人们的观点有分歧。我认为人民卫士配枪是可行的，但他们应该更加谨慎，更有责任感。

- 3) people have been debating, for many years, the pros and cons of... without reaching any definite agreement 人们很多年来一直在争议……的利弊，但未达成共识

【语境拓展】

People have been debating, for many years, the pros and cons of the mobile phone without reaching any definite agreement. 人们很多年来一直在争议手机的利弊，但未达成共识。

- 4) people have been debating, for many years, whether or not... is superior to... without reaching any definite consensus 人们很多年来一直在争议……是否优越于……但未达成共识

【语境拓展】

People have been debating, for many years, whether or not specialist is superior to generalist without reaching any definite consensus. 人们很多年来一直在争议专才是否优越于通才，但未达成共识。

- 5) an opinion has sprung up that... /sb. tend to hold that... 有人认为……

【语境拓展】

An opinion has sprung up that the relationship among family members and friends has been greatly alienated because people spend great amounts of time watching television and thus have no time for communication. 有人认为家庭成员和朋友之间的关系日渐疏远是因为人们把大量的时间花在了看电视上，没有时间交流。

三、如何表达“我认为”

- 1) to voice my opinion, however... = however, my viewpoint is that... 然而，我认为……

【语境拓展】

An opinion has sprung up that it will not hurt for parents to allow their children to commit mistakes because they could learn from their own mistakes. To voice my opinion, however, it is unsuitable. 有人认为，父母允许孩子们犯错误没有坏处，因为孩子们可以从错误中学习。然而，我认为这是不合适的。

- 2) as I see it = my belief is that = my stand is that = I would argue that 我认为

【语境拓展】

As I see it, advertisements have indispensable roles to play in our life although their possible downsides should never be ignored. 我认为，尽管我们不能忽视广告的弊端，但广告在生活中确实发挥着不可缺少的作用。

- 3) speaking for myself = from my perspective = in my opinion 我认为

【语境拓展】

Speaking for myself, the public should have access to the information about crimes, however, the mass media ought to report crimes in a rational and responsible manner. 我认为公众有权了解关于犯罪的信息，但媒体应该以一种理性和负责的态度报道犯罪。

四、如何表达利好

- 1) the most glaring merit of... is that... = the most striking benefit of... is that... 最明显的利好就在于……

【语境拓展】

- ① The most glaring merit of taking children on vacation is that travelling exposes children to new places and cultures. 在假期带着孩子们旅行最明显的好处在于：孩子可以接触不同的文化，欣赏不同的地方。
 - ② The most striking benefit of experiencing the gap year is that young people can expand their minds. In other words, it is good for young adults to read about distant countries, but, it is even better for them to go there because what students learn by meeting the people and absorbing the culture of these places is something they could not learn in their classrooms. 经历间隔年最明显的好处在于：年轻人可以拓宽他们的视野。换言之，从阅读中了解遥远的国家有好处但亲自游览更好，因为通过和当地的人交流以及吸收当地文化所获得的东西是从课堂上无法学到的。
- 2) with the availability of..., ... is more likely to do... 有了…… 做……更有可能……

【语境拓展】

With the availability of amusing movies and instructive television programs, teenagers are more likely to relax their bodies and ease their minds. 有了有趣的电影和有教育意义的电视节目，青少年更容易放松身心。

- 3) in comparison with/compared with..., ... enjoys more striking benefits 与……相比，……有更多明显的好处

【语境拓展】

Personally speaking, in comparison with browsing pictures on line, to visit museums and art galleries in person enjoys more striking benefits. 我认为，与浏览网络图片相比，亲自参观博物馆和艺术馆有更多的好处。

- 4) on no account can we ignore the immense value of... 任何情况下我们都不能忽视……的巨大价值

拓展：on no account = under no circumstances 绝对不

ignore = overlook = neglect v. 忽视

【语境拓展】

On no account can we ignore the immense value of family life and health management. 任何情况下我们都不能忽视家庭生活和健康管理的巨大价值。

- 5) another advantage derived from... is... ……的另一个好处是……

【语境拓展】

Another advantage derived from telecommuting is that it saves the trouble of commuting between homes and offices. 远程办公的另一个好处就是它省去了上下班的麻烦。

五、如何反驳和表达弊端

- 1) Nevertheless, under no circumstances can we neglect the potential drawbacks triggered by... 然而，任何情况下我们都不能忽视……引起的潜在弊端

【语境拓展】

Nevertheless, under no circumstances can we neglect the potential drawbacks triggered by working at home. 然而，任何情况下我们都不能忽视家庭办公引起的潜在弊端。

- 2) Some problems, however, inevitably ensue. 然而，一些问题不可避免地随之而来。

【语境拓展】

Some problems, however, inevitably ensue. A government's efforts to protect the environment would be ineffective without the active participation of individual citizens. 然而，一些问题不可避免地随之而来。没有公民的积极参与，政府保护环境的努力将会是无效的。

- 3) on the downsides 从消极的方面看

【语境拓展】

On the downsides, some perilous sports activities might become the roots of injuries and agonies. 从消极的方面看，一些危险的体育运动可能成为受伤或者痛苦的根源。

拓展：perilous = hazardous = risky *adj.* 危险的

- 4) one potential demerit is that... another possible drawback is that... 一个潜在的弊端是…… 另一个潜在的弊端是……

【语境拓展】

One potential demerit is that heavy television viewers might become socially inadequate. If they indulge in watching television, then, they will have trouble

socializing with their peers in real life. Another possible drawback is that this might result in health-related problems such as obesity and sedentary lifestyle. 一个潜在的弊端就是电视迷也许在社交方面会变得力不从心，如果沉迷于电视，那他们在现实生活中和同龄人交往可能有困难；另一个潜在的弊端是，这也许会导致肥胖、久坐的生活方式，以及一些与健康相关的问题。

- 5) what I want to rebut, however, is that = however, I want to refute that... 然而，我想要反驳的是……

【语境拓展】

What I want to rebut, however, is that this strategy would also add financial burdens to those who depend on the public transport. 然而，我想要反驳：这种做法会给那些依赖公共交通工具出行的人增加经济负担。

拓展：strategy = method = approach *n.* 方法

public transport = public transit = public transportation tool 公共交通工具

六、如何分析原因

- 1) this essay aims to explore the reasons why... 本文旨在探究为何……

拓展：explore = investigate = ascertain *v.* 探究

【语境拓展】

This essay aims to explore the reasons why it is far from easy for people to perfectly balance career and life and then present relevant solutions. 本文旨在探究为何人们难以平衡事业和生活，并提出相关的解决策略。

- 2) nevertheless, in addition to... there are still many other factors triggering 然而，除了……以外，还有很多其他原因导致了……

拓展：in addition to... = apart from... 除了……之外

【语境拓展】

Nevertheless, in addition to the negative influence of food advertisements, there are still many other factors triggering modern people's sub-health. 然而，除了食品广告的负面影响以外，还有很多其他原因导致了现代人的亚健康。

- 3) the potential reasons of... are manifold. First, it can be mainly attributed to... 的潜在原因很多。首先，这主要是因为……

拓展：manifold = various = many *adj.* 多种的，许多的

【语境拓展】

The potential reasons of juvenile delinquency are manifold. First, it can be mainly attributed to the disadvantaged family environment. 青少年犯罪的潜在原因很多。首先，这主要是因为不良的家庭成长环境。

拓展：be attributed to... = be owed to... = be ascribed to... 被归结为……

- 4) another major factor to be considered is... 另一个主要的因素是……
... is another reason to be considered ……是另一个需要考虑的原因

【语境拓展】

Another major factor to be considered is the cost of job training. Hiring outsiders allows a company to look for people who already have the particular skills and experience required for the job. 另一个主要因素是工作培训的成本问题，雇用外来经理可以使企业找到拥有管理技能和经验的人。

- 5) account for 解释

【语境拓展】

The betterment of medical care and improvement of people's living conditions account for old age boom. 医疗水平的进步和人们生活水平的提高解释了老龄化高峰的问题。

七、如何表达问题影响

- 1) nevertheless, on no account can we overlook the potential drawbacks triggered by... 然而，任何情况下我们都不能忽视……引起的潜在弊端

【语境拓展】

Nevertheless, on no account can we overlook the potential drawbacks triggered by working at home. 然而，任何情况下我们都不能忽视在家办公引起的潜在弊端。

- 2) notwithstanding all that, the potential problems brought about by... can never be ignored 尽管这样，我们不能忽视……带来的潜在问题

【语境拓展】

Notwithstanding all that, the potential problems brought about by online shopping can never be ignored. 尽管这样，我们不能忽视网购带来的潜在问题。

- 3) virtually, there are some effects brought about by... 实际上，……带来了一些影响

【语境拓展】

Virtually, there are some effects brought about by various advertisements. 实际上，各类广告带来了一些影响。

八、如何表达解决策略

- 1) considering the severity of... it is time that we adopted some effective measures 考虑到……的严重性，我们是时候采取一些有效的解决策略了

【语境拓展】

Considering the severity of youth unemployment, it is time that we adopted some effective measures. 考虑到年轻人择业难的严重性，我们是时候采取一些有效的解决策略了。

- 2) nonetheless, apart from... there are still many other options available to resolve... 然而，除了……之外，还有很多其他的方法解决……

【语境拓展】

Nonetheless, apart from the function of governments, there are still many other options available to resolve housing shortage. 然而，除了政府的职能作用之外，还有很多解决住房短缺的其他方法。

拓展：choice = option = alternative *n.* 选择

- 3) it is imperative for governments to do... 政府做……是势在必行的

拓展：it is the unshakable responsibility of a government to do... 做……是政府不可推卸的责任

【语境拓展】

It is imperative for the governments of developed and developing nations to adopt environmentally friendly policies. 对于发达国家和发展中国家政府而言，采取环保政策是势在必行的。

拓展：adopt eco-friendly policy = adopt environmentally friendly policy 采取环保政策

- 4) efforts should be made by sb. to do... 某人应该努力做……

【语境拓展】

Efforts should be made by every individual to embark on a healthier lifestyle.
每个人都应该努力选择健康的生活方式。

拓展：every individual = everyone = everyone of us = each individual 每个人

- 5) it works to do... 做……是起作用的

【语境拓展】

It works to encourage experts to explore new eco-friendly fuels in terms of protecting the environment. 在环保方面，鼓励专家们研发新型的环保燃料是有用的。

拓展：eco-friendly = environmentally friendly = environmentally clean 环保的

九、如何结尾

- 1) in closing, I re-affirm my conviction that... 总之，我重申我的立场……

【语境拓展】

In closing, I re-affirm my conviction that although lessons about life can be taught by sports competition, however, this is not the sole channel. Travelling or living alone and many other ways still have a key role to play in imparting life-related lessons. 总之，我重申我的立场：尽管竞技体育可以传授生活经验，但这并不是唯一的渠道，旅行和其他方式也可传授一些生活技能。

- 2) overall, it is my view that... 总之，我的观点是……

【语境拓展】

Overall, it is my view that three days' work sounds preferable, however, we should never ignore its demerits. It is not universally suitable for every individual unless a man has strong self-control and economic security. 总之，我的观点是：三天工作制听起来可取，但我们不能忽视其弊端。这并不适合大多数人，除非他有很强的自制能力和经济保障。

解析：is not universally suitable for... 不是普遍适合……

- 3) in a nutshell, my stand is that... 总之，我的立场是……

【语境拓展】

In a nutshell, my stand is that to encourage young adults to earn a living or do

some sightseeing for a period time before starting university life is a double-edged sword. However, youngsters should be encouraged to explore the unknown. This is one of the best ways to mature their thoughts and chasten their characters. 总之，我的立场是：鼓励年轻人在大学生活开始之前工作和旅行一段时间的做法有利有弊。但我们应该鼓励年轻人探究未知，这是他们成熟思想、磨炼个性的最好的方式之一。

十、如何例证

1) to illustrate 例如

【语境拓展】

To illustrate, in a basketball team, team member has to learn to tolerate and unite others, they must work together as a team and stick together as friends to win the victory. In this sense, campus activities can cultivate one's cooperation spirit. 例如，在篮球队中，每一个队员都应该学习包容和团结队友。他们必须精诚协作，团结如友，才能赢得胜利。从这个意义上讲，校园活动可以培养一个人的合作精神。

2) a case in point is that... 一个恰当的例证就是……

【语境拓展】

A case in point is that some make-up or medicine advertisements represented by greedy stars not only make consumers suffer economically but also threaten their health. 一个恰当的例证就是，一些由贪婪的明星代言的化妆品和药品的广告不仅使消费者经济受损，而且还威胁了他们的健康。

3) ... can serve as convincing examples ……可以是令人信服的例证

【语境拓展】

In this sense, distance learning provides people with more opportunities to receive fine education, some special learning groups, such as disabled learners, ill students or busy employees, can serve as convincing examples. 因此，远程学习给人们提供了更多的机会去接受良好的教育，一些特殊的学习群体，如残疾学习者、生病的学生、忙碌的企业职员都是令人信服的例证。

4) from our own life, we could find plenty of evidence to prove the view that... 从生活中，我们可以找到很多的例子去证明……

【语境拓展】

From our own life, we could find plenty of evidence to prove the view that job candidates from vocational training schools are very popular because what they have learnt are career-oriented and job-related. 从生活中，我们可以找到很多的例子来证明技术培训学校的学生更受欢迎，因为他们所学的知识都是以择业为导向，与工作相关的。

5) for instance = for example 例如

【语境拓展】

For instance, I encountered great difficulties in competing with top students in an English oral competition, however, I spared no hesitation to make efforts every day. With great confidence and full preparation, I successfully stood out from other contestants in it. 例如，我在参加英语演讲比赛的时候遇到了很多困难。但我毫不犹豫，日日努力，自信和充分的准备让我在比赛中脱颖而出。

十一、如何反证

1) on quite the contrary 恰恰相反

【语境拓展】

On quite the contrary, I might slacken my efforts at reading and my reading enthusiasm might wither if I am forced to read books that I take less interest in. 恰恰相反，如果我被迫去读不喜欢的书籍，我也许就不会努力阅读，兴趣也会下降。

2) in marked contrast 形成鲜明对比

【语境拓展】

In marked contrast, those who choose to live on their own can train their viability and adaptability. 形成鲜明对比的是，那些选择独立生活的人可以锻炼生存能力和适应能力。

3) by contrast = conversely 相反

【语境拓展】

A young adult who passes directly from school to university is rather restricted in terms of general knowledge and experience of the world. By contrast, those who have spent some time earning a living or travelling to other places have a broader

view of life and better personal resources to draw on. 对于直接从高中升入大学的年轻人而言，他们的常识和阅历很有限。相反，那些工作和旅行了一段时间的人有更加开阔的人生视野和更好的人脉资源。

拓展：draw on = take advantage of = make use of 利用

十二、如何解释

1) in other words 换言之

【语境拓展】

In other words, the role of governments in environmental management is difficult but inescapable. Efforts should be made by governments to severely penalize those highly polluted enterprises such as paper mills or chemical plants. 换言之，政府在环保中的作用是具有挑战性的，又是不可推卸的。政府应该严厉处罚高污染企业，如造纸厂或化工厂。

2) by that I mean 我的意思是

【语境拓展】

By that I mean, to avoid an oil shortage, more productions can and should harness natural energy such as solar energy, wind energy and tidal energy. 我的意思是，为避免油料短缺，更多的产品可以也应该利用自然能源，如太阳能、风能和潮汐能。

3) to be more specific 具体而言

【语境拓展】

To be more specific, if potential offenders know that they might be subject to a certain punishment when they are convicted with a certain crime, then they will reconsider committing this act. 具体而言，如果潜在的违法者知道他们可能因为某种犯罪行为而受到某种处罚，他们会三思而后行。

4) more precisely 具体而言

【语境拓展】

More precisely, a great many young adults desire to outshine others in their careers. To fulfill their rosy dreams, they have to work extremely hard. 具体而言，很多年轻人渴望在工作中出类拔萃。为了实现梦想，他们不得不努力工作。

5) *specifically adv.* 具体而言

【语境拓展】

Specifically, new teachers and doctors could become more tenacious, independent and mature after experiencing the hardships. 具体而言，新老师和新医生在经历了艰辛之后会变得更加坚韧、独立和成熟。

十三、如何表达平行关系

1) *meanwhile = at the same time = simultaneously* 同时

【语境拓展】

Meanwhile, those who like to spend time alone, to a large extent, tend to become socially inadequate *and thus* fail to establish a well-connected interpersonal relationship. 同时，喜欢独处的人，在很大程度上，在社交方面容易变得力不从心，也很难建立良好的人脉资源。

2) *likewise adv.* 同样地, 照样地

【语境拓展】

Likewise, food preference and engorgement are still contributing factors of people's sub-health. 同样地，偏食和暴饮暴食依然是人们亚健康的原因。

3) *similarly adv.* 同样

【语境拓展】

However, this prediction has never been realized until now. *Similarly*, traditional books will not withdraw from the stage of history even though e-reading is available. 然而，这种预言到现在都没有实现。同样，即使人们可以阅读电子书，传统书籍将来也不会退出历史舞台。

十四、如何表达观点小结

1) *thereby = hence = therefore adv.* 因此

【语境拓展】

Thereby, although undertaking a lifelong career from the beginning of getting employed might mean career stability and financial security, there exists something more significant than those so-called merits in the long run. 因此，即

使从一开始就从事一份终生的工作意味着稳定和保障，但从长远角度看，有比这些所谓的优势更加重要的东西。

2) *in the light of this statement* 根据上述所言

【语境拓展】

In the light of this statement, our peers' understanding about life is far from mature compared with those from older friends because older friends are more far-sighted and wise. 根据上述所言，与年长的朋友相比，我们的同龄人对生活的理解远不成熟，因为年长的朋友更有远见和智慧。

3) *imaginably = it is conceivable that* 可以想象

【语境拓展】

It is conceivable that the lack of love can make the children from the single-parent families turn more rebellious and cynical. 可以想象，爱的缺失会使单亲家庭的孩子变得更加反叛和愤世嫉俗。

解析：turn v. 变得

4) *consequently adv.* 因此（通常引导不良结果）

【语境拓展】

Consequently, some people might fail to happily perform their working tasks even when they arrive at the workplace. 因此，一些人即使到了工作地点，也不会快乐地工作。

十五、如何强调语气

1) *ironically adv.* 具有讽刺意味地

【语境拓展】

Ironically, human beings are now facing a series of resource-related problems such as water scarcity or the depletion of natural resources. 讽刺地是，人类正面对着一系列和能源相关的问题，如水源短缺或自然资源的消耗。

2) *alarmingly adv.* 令人担忧的是

【语境拓展】

Alarmingly, the rate of manifold penetrations keeps on soaring, which not only afflicts the sufferers but also jeopardizes the security of the community. 令人担忧

的是，各类犯罪率不断上升，不但受害者痛苦，而且也对社会的安定造成了威胁。

- (3) indeed = granted = admittedly *adv.* 无疑，的确

【语境拓展】

Indeed, those who advocate the idea of separation in classroom are, to some extent, never without their reasons. 的确，那些支持分班教育的人在某种程度上不是没有道理的。

- (4) it must be stressed that... 必须强调的是……

【语境拓展】

It must be stressed that encouragement and consolation from the teachers could positively help the students nurture optimistic life outlook, for they have a pool of life experience that they can share. 必须强调的是，老师的激励和安慰可以帮助学生培养乐观的人生观，因为老师可以分享丰富的人生经历。

拓展：consolation = comfort *n.* 安慰

- 5) indeed, I have to concede that... 的确，我不得不承认……

【语境拓展】

Indeed, I have to concede that job interview is also an effective way to select suitable employees for enterprises. 的确，我不得不承认，面试也是企业选择合适的职员的一种方式。

十六、插入语

- 1) to some extent 在某种程度上

【语境拓展】

Those job-hunters who fail to have good academic qualifications will, to some extent, meet a sea of troubles in the fierce competition of job-seeking. 在某种程度上，没有良好学历背景的人在激烈的求职过程中会遇到重重困难。

- 2) to a large extent 在很大程度上

【语境拓展】

To be engrossed in study could, to a large extent, make one excel in specialized knowledge and thus improve his or her competitiveness in the future job-seeking, yet pragmatic mode of education only serves the function of strengthening one's

survival skills. 专注学习可以使人精通专业知识，增加竞争优势。但是，实用主义的教育方式仅仅增强了一个人的谋生技能。

3) in some cases 在一些情况下

【语境拓展】

Compared with the independent self-learners, those who are accustomed to group learning, in some cases, might become overly dependent on others' assistance. 与独立的自学者相比，那些习惯于小组学习的人，在一些情况下，可能会过度依赖他人的帮助。

第四节 个性词汇 文采彰显

语言到底有多重要？文采可以让同一种观点或例证有与众不同的表达方式。在语言学理论中，有一个术语叫作**Pet Words**（个性词汇），即“偏爱的表达方式”。因为个性，彰显精彩。

语言表达的精彩程度在一定程度上取决于使用的人数。如果只有一个人使用这种表达方式，那就是“个性原创”；如果有十个人使用，就是“陈词滥调”。例如，在利弊讨论类话题的写作中，“凡事有利有弊”最普通的表达法是**Every coin has two sides**，而**There is no garden without weeds**或者**The same knife cuts bread and finger**这种表达因为独特，更显文采。本节为考生介绍了20组个性词汇搭配。

1) never fail to 一直

【语境】

People will **never fail to** feel exhausted and even regretful if they participate in a trip organized by tour agencies. 如果参加旅行社安排的旅行团，人们会感觉很疲劳，并且会后悔。

2) at times 有时候

【语境】

At times, tourists are extremely fatigue after a whole day at hot tourist attractions and really aspire to rest. 有时候，游客们在景区游览一天后，感到极度疲劳，真的想休息一下。

3) achieve profitability 赚钱

【语境】

Initially, the true value of a career is not limited to **achieving profitability**. 首先，事业的真正价值不能局限于赚钱。

4) enjoy tremendous popularity 极受欢迎

【语境】

Social status can bring people the sense of happiness because those who enjoy

high social position usually enjoy tremendous popularity. 社会地位可以给人带来幸福感，社会地位高的人一般很受欢迎。

5) fall into a dilemma 陷入两难

【语境】

Yet, people often fall into a dilemma when faced with the option of dwelling in the big cities or residing in the remote rural areas. 然而，在面对住在大城市还是乡下这个问题时，人们常常陷入两难。

拓展：dwell in = reside in = live in 居住在

6) is vulnerable to... 容易受到……的伤害

【语境】

The most eminent doctors can ensure proper and timely treatment, especially for those children or the aged who are vulnerable to various diseases. 优秀的医生可以保障合适和及时的治疗，尤其对于那些容易受到疾病困扰的儿童和老人而言。

拓展：the aged = the old = senior citizens 老人

7) under certain circumstances 在某种情况下

【语境】

I have to confess that countryside life might also enjoy some merits under certain circumstances. 我不得不承认，乡村生活在某种情况下也有好处。

8) ... is obviously dwarfed ... 明显不足

【语境】

But considering the conveniences of life and the sense of superiority, the merits of countryside life are obviously dwarfed. 但是，考虑到生活的便利和优越感，乡村生活的优点明显不足。

解析：sense of superiority 优越感

9) can greatly facilitate... 极其有助于……

【语境】

According to some proponents, art investment can greatly facilitate the healthy development of arts. 一些支持者认为，艺术投资更有助于艺术的健康发展。

10) provide relaxation for leisure hours 为休闲时光带来欢乐

【语境】

My stand is that although high-tech products can provide relaxation for leisure hours, electronic games will inevitably bring about sedentary lifestyle, poor eyesight and even obesity. 我的立场是：尽管高科技产品为休闲时光带来了欢乐，但电子游戏却不可避免地导致久坐的生活方式、视力下降，甚至肥胖。

11) stunning scenery 美丽景色

【语境】

After all, feasting their eyes on stunning scenery can sweeten their life. Imaginably, enjoying the eye-catching landscapes can add spice to the dull routine of everyday life and thus makes one become more vigorous. 毕竟，尽情欣赏美丽的景色可以为生活增色。可以想象，欣赏美景能为日常生活增加情趣，使人更有活力。

12) multiply the friendship 增进友谊

【语境】

One of the best ways to multiply the friendship is to spare no efforts to help each other. 维系友情最好的一种方式就是不遗余力地帮助彼此。

13) via doing... 通过做……

【语境】

More vocational skills can be acquired and the relevant working experience in different fields can be accumulated via taking up different kinds of jobs. 通过从事不同类型的工作，人们可以学习更多的职业技能，在不同领域积累更多的工作经验。

14) estrange the family relationship 疏远家庭关系

【语境】

In this sense, harmonious friendship will not be undermined and intimate family friendship will not be estranged even there exists the geographical barrier. 从这个意义上讲，即使存在地域障碍，和谐的友谊也不会被破坏，亲密的家庭关系也不会疏远。

拓展: estrange = alienate = distance v. 疏远

15) zero in on academic study 专注于学习

【语境】

Competitive atmosphere and pressure from the peers can help those who lack self-discipline to **zero in on academic study**. 竞争的氛围和来自同龄人的压力可以帮助那些缺乏自律的人专注于学习。

16) impair one's eyesight 有害视力

【语境】

Seen from the perspective of health, long time exposure to television can **impair one's eyesight**, contribute to obesity and sedentary lifestyle. 从健康角度来看, 长期看电视会导致视力疲劳、肥胖以及久坐的生活方式。

17) undermine one's health 有害健康

【语境】

However, on the downsides, watching too much television might interfere with students' study and take up precious time. Even worse, excessive television time will **undermine one's health** and bother the rest of roommates. 然而, 从消极方面而言, 电视看太多会影响学习, 占用宝贵的时间。更糟糕的是, 看电视有害健康, 而且会打扰室友的休息。

18) the connotation of... ……的内涵

【语境】

People have been pondering, for many years, **the connotation of** truth friendship. 人们很多年以来一直在思考友谊的真谛。

19) take the bread out of one's mouth 抢饭碗

【语境】

The practice of popularizing free Internet will **take the bread out of** the Internet service providers' **mouths**. 提供免费的互联网服务的做法是抢网络服务供应商的饭碗。

20) bear little relevance to... 和……关系不大

【语境】

First of all, history-related books usually bear little relevance to our real life, therefore I consider reading history-related books is a great time-waster because many of them are unrealistic. 首先，历史书和我们现实生活关系不大。因此，我认为读历史书是浪费时间，因为很多历史书是不现实的。

第五节 变通表达 “三剑”齐发

“三剑客”表达法，即一种思想的三种变通表达。如果只用一种表达法，难免词穷；如果用五种以上的表达法，又难免资源浪费。所以，熟练掌握三种表达方式，并进行词汇升级是写作的最佳策略之一。

本节是精选的核心词汇语义场，多为雅思写作中的高频变通表达。下列表达中，前两个为升级词汇，最后一个为常用词汇。

一、核心名词

- ① well-being = pleasure = happiness *n.* 幸福，快乐
- ② sightseer = visitor = tourist *n.* 游客
- ③ hardship = arduousness = difficulty *n.* 困难，艰辛
- ④ attribute = trait = feature *n.* 特征
- ⑤ stress = strain = pressure *n.* 压力
- ⑥ drawbacks = downsides = demerits *n.* 缺点
- ⑦ benefits = merits = advantages *n.* 利好
- ⑧ expense = expenditure = price *n.* 费用，价格
- ⑨ items = commodities = goods *n.* 商品
- ⑩ perspective = standpoint = opinion *n.* 观点
- ⑪ prestige = reputation = fame *n.* 名声
- ⑫ zeal = passion = enthusiasm *n.* 热情
- ⑬ field = domain = area *n.* 领域
- ⑭ capability = competence = ability *n.* 能力
- ⑮ cause = factor = reason *n.* 原因
- ⑯ impact = effect = influence *n.* 影响
- ⑰ debate = controversy = argument *n.* 争论
- ⑱ approach = strategy = measure *n.* 方法
- ⑲ enterpriser = entrepreneur = business leader *n.* 企业家

- ②⑩ community = world = society *n.* 社会
- ②⑪ obligation = liability = responsibility *n.* 责任
- ②⑫ schedule = scheme = plan *n.* 计划
- ②⑬ inhabitant = dweller = resident *n.* 居民
- ②⑭ frustration = setback = failure *n.* 失败
- ②⑮ assiduousness = industry = diligence *n.* 勤奋
- ②⑯ determination = resolution = decision *n.* 决定
- ②⑰ advertising = commercial = advertisement *n.* 广告 (commercial 尤指电视广告)
- ②⑱ plight = dilemma = adversity *n.* 逆境
- ②⑲ educationalist = educator = teacher *n.* 教育者
- ③① recommendation = suggestion = advice *n.* 建议
- ③② competitor = rival = opponent *n.* 对手
- ③③ teenagers = adolescents = youngsters *n.* 年轻人
- ③④ attainment = accomplishment = achievement *n.* 成就
- ③⑤ endeavor = attempt = effort *n.* 努力
- ③⑥ criterion = norm = standard *n.* 标准

【语境】

- ① The research shows that when times get tough, optimists do better than pessimists—they succeed better at work, respond better to stress, suffer fewer depressive episodes and achieve more personal goals. 研究显示，在遭遇困境时，乐观者比悲观者表现得更优异。他们在工作中更加成功，能更好地应对压力，很少低落，也能实现更多的个人目标。
- ② Measures should be taken to combat the situation. 我们应该采取措施来应对这种状况。
- ③ If parents could raise their children to be considerate of others and to be social, responsible individuals, then, the whole community would benefit. 如果父母可以教育孩子们关心他人、善于社交、富有责任感，那么全社会都会受益。
- ④ It is the responsibility of every individual to assure the responsibility for helping the younger generation to become active and able members of that society. 每个人都应该承担责任，帮助下一代成为积极和优秀的社会公民。

二、核心形容词

- ① destitute = needy = poor *adj.* 贫困的
- ② underprivileged = impoverished = poverty-stricken *adj.* 贫困的
- ③ affluent = well-to-do = better-off *adj.* 富有的
- ④ conducive = advantageous = beneficial *adj.* 有益的
- ⑤ baneful = detrimental = harmful *adj.* 有害的
- ⑥ eminent = exceptional = extraordinary *adj.* 优秀的
- ⑦ prevalent = prevailing = popular *adj.* 流行的
- ⑧ prestigious = renowned = famous *adj.* 著名的
- ⑨ stunning = eye-catching = beautiful *adj.* 美丽的
- ⑩ valued = worthwhile = valuable *adj.* 有价值的
- ⑪ abundant = ample = plentiful *adj.* 大量的
- ⑫ crucial = vital = significant *adj.* 重要的
- ⑬ spiritual = mental = psychological *adj.* 精神的, 心理的
- ⑭ related = pertinent = relevant *adj.* 相关的
- ⑮ commonplace = common = ordinary *adj.* 普遍的
- ⑯ underlying = potential = possible *adj.* 潜在的
- ⑰ immense = enormous = huge *adj.* 巨大的
- ⑱ accurate = precise = exact *adj.* 精确的
- ⑲ solitary = isolated = lonely *adj.* 孤独的
- ⑳ diligent = assiduous = industrious *adj.* 勤奋的
- ㉑ plenteous = countless = numerous *adj.* 许多的
- ㉒ arduous = challenging = difficult *adj.* 困难的
- ㉓ tranquil = serene = quiet *adj.* 安静的
- ㉔ tedious = boring = uninteresting *adj.* 枯燥的
- ㉕ prudent = cautious = careful *adj.* 小心的, 谨慎的
- ㉖ dubious = skeptical = suspicious *adj.* 怀疑的
- ㉗ inconceivable = incredible = unbelievable *adj.* 令人难以置信的
- ㉘ rapacious = avaricious = greedy *adj.* 贪婪的
- ㉙ financial = fiscal = economic *adj.* 经济的, 财政的

- ③⑩ economical = affordable = inexpensive *adj.* 便宜的, 低价的
- ③⑪ luxurious = costly = expensive *adj.* 昂贵的
- ③⑫ unemployed = out-of-work = jobless *adj.* 失业的
- ③⑬ slender = svelte = slim *adj.* 苗条的
- ③⑭ egocentric = egoistic = selfish *adj.* 自私的
- ③⑮ elastic = flexible = free *adj.* 灵活的, 弹性的
- ③⑯ conclusive = critical = decisive *adj.* 决定性的
- ③⑰ eligible = competent = qualified *adj.* 能胜任的
- ③⑱ rigid = severe = strict *adj.* 严格的
- ③⑲ arrogant = disrespectful = proud *adj.* 傲慢的, 自大的
- ④① dynamic = vigorous = energetic *adj.* 充满活力的
- ④② entertaining = amusing = interesting *adj.* 有趣的
- ④③ radical = fundamental = primary *adj.* 基础的
- ④④ resultful = valid = effective *adj.* 有效的
- ④⑤ formidable = mighty = powerful *adj.* 强大的
- ④⑥ wholesome = sound = healthy *adj.* 健康的
- ④⑦ perilous = hazardous = risky *adj.* 危险的
- ④⑧ grievous = severe = serious *adj.* 严重的
- ④⑨ distinctive = exclusive = unique *adj.* 独特的
- ⑤① optimistic = positive = active *adj.* 乐观的, 积极的
- ⑤② pessimistic = negative = passive *adj.* 消极的

【语境】

- ① The only difference between ordinary and **extraordinary** is that little extra. 伟大与普通的区别就在于多努力了那么一点点。
- ② A **positive feedback** from superiors is indeed important in helping a person feel that what he or she is doing is worthwhile. 雇主的积极反馈十分重要, 可以帮助职员感受到他们所做的工作是有价值的。

三、核心动词

- ① excel = outshine = outweigh *v.* 胜过

- ② surpass = exceed = outnumber v. 超过
- ③ contend = maintain = argue v. 认为
- ④ acquire = learn = study v. 学习
- ⑤ surrender = relinquish = forgo v. 放弃
- ⑥ intensify = reinforce = strengthen v. 增强
- ⑦ heighten = enhance = intensify v. 增强
- ⑧ impose = exert = have v. 施加
- ⑨ subsidize = fund = finance v. 提供资金支持
- ⑩ offer = provide = give v. 提供, 带来
- ⑪ lessen = relieve = ease v. 减轻, 缓解
- ⑫ cultivate = nurture = foster v. 培养
- ⑬ promote = enhance = increase v. 提高
- ⑭ surmount = conquer = overcome v. 克服, 战胜
- ⑮ fulfill = achieve = realize v. 实现
- ⑯ obtain = acquire = gain v. 获得
- ⑰ generate = yield = produce v. 产生
- ⑱ trigger = engender = cause v. 引起, 导致
- ⑲ squander = lavish = waste v. 浪费
- ⑳ address = resolve = solve v. 解决
- ㉑ perfect = ameliorate = better v. 改善
- ㉒ exacerbate = deteriorate = worsen v. 恶化
- ㉓ exploit = harness = utilize v. 利用
- ㉔ motivate = inspire = encourage v. 鼓励
- ㉕ explore = ascertain = examine v. 探究
- ㉖ extend = elongate = prolong v. 延长
- ㉗ donate = contribute = offer v. 捐助
- ㉘ augment = rise = increase v. 上升
- ㉙ diminish = decline = decrease v. 减少, 下降
- ㉚ fret = agonize = worry v. 使苦恼
- ㉛ gratify = suffice = satisfy v. 使满足

- ③② perplex = confuse = puzzle v. 使迷惑
- ③③ facilitate = profit = benefit v. 有助于
- ③④ endanger = jeopardize = harm v. 伤害
- ③⑤ spur = stir = stimulate v. 刺激
- ③⑥ assume = undertake = shoulder v. 承担
- ③⑦ esteem = regard = respect v. 尊敬
- ③⑧ ignore = overlook = neglect v. 忽视
- ③⑨ terrify = scare = frighten v. 使惊吓
- ④⑩ boost = promote = stimulate v. 促进
- ④⑪ shun = avert = avoid v. 避免
- ④⑫ maintain = sustain = preserve v. 维持
- ④⑬ interfere = hamper = obstruct v. 妨碍
- ④⑭ illustrate = clarify = illuminate v. 阐释
- ④⑮ ingest = assimilate = absorb v. 吸收
- ④⑯ construct = establish = build v. 建造
- ④⑰ glorify = compliment = praise v. 称赞
- ④⑱ allege = declare = claim v. 宣称
- ④⑲ startle = astonish = surprise v. 使吃惊
- ⑤① extirpate = eradicate = eliminate v. 根除
- ⑤② plague = agonize = torture v. 折磨
- ⑤③ accommodate = render = provide v. 给予
- ⑤④ bewilder = perplex = puzzle v. 使迷惑
- ⑤⑤ affect = sway = influence v. 影响
- ⑤⑥ demonstrate = show = present v. 展示

【语境】

- ① Innate talents can, to a large extent, provide individual with a **facility** for acquiring certain skill that allows them to **excel**. 在很大程度上，与生俱来的才华可以为人们提供学习某种技能的能力，并使他们出类拔萃。
- ② Young adults should **exploit** every opportunity to learn and grow. 年轻人应该利用一切机会去学习和成长。

- ③ Some scientists are working hard at how tide can be **harnessed** to produce electricity. 一些科学家正在努力研究怎样利用潮汐发电。
- ④ The contrivance of robots has greatly **facilitated** many repetitive and arduous works. 机器人的发明使很多重复费力的工作变得简单了。

四、核心副词

- ① nonetheless = nevertheless = however *adv.* 然而
- ② indeed = granted = admittedly *adv.* 的确
- ③ eventually = ultimately = finally *adv.* 最后
- ④ currently = presently = nowadays *adv.* 现在
- ⑤ merely = barely = only *adv.* 仅仅
- ⑥ apparently = visibly = obviously *adv.* 明显地
- ⑦ thereby = hence = therefore *adv.* 因此
- ⑧ extremely = extraordinarily = very *adv.* 非常
- ⑨ approximately = nearly = roughly *adv.* 大体上
- ⑩ appropriately = suitably = properly *adv.* 恰当地
- ⑪ thoroughly = completely = fully *adv.* 完全地
- ⑫ quickly = promptly = immediately *adv.* 立刻地
- ⑬ invariably = definitely = surely *adv.* 一定
- ⑭ inevitably = inextricably = unavoidably *adv.* 不可避免地
- ⑮ alarmingly = startlingly = surprisingly *adv.* 令人惊讶地
- ⑯ perpetually = immutably = forever *adv.* 永远地
- ⑰ dramatically = drastically = sharply *adv.* 急剧地
- ⑱ virtually = practically = actually *adv.* 事实上
- ⑲ radically = remarkably = sharply *adv.* 急剧地
- ⑳ steadily = solidly = stably *adv.* 稳定地

【语境】

When something really awful happens to you, like an unexpected illness, a trustworthy friend will **perpetually** volunteer to help in any way he can. 当一些非常糟糕的事情发生在你身上时，如突然生病，一位值得信赖的朋友永远会竭力帮助你。

五、核心短语

- ① participate in... = partake of... = take part in... 参加……
- ② make bunches of new friends = enlarge one's circle of friend = befriend with sb.
交朋友
- ③ expand one's mind = enlarge one's view of life = broaden one's mental horizons 拓宽视野
- ④ as for sb. = on the side of sb. = on the part of sb. 对于某人而言
- ⑤ it is obvious that... = it is as clear as crystal that... = it is apparent that... 很明显……
- ⑥ in comparison with B, A enjoy more striking merits = A is superior to B = compared with B, A enjoy more visible merits 与B相比, A更有优势
- ⑦ be amazed at... = marvel at... = be surprised at... 对……感到惊讶
- ⑧ have a really adverse influence on... = exert a baneful impact on... = impose negative impacts on... 对……有不良的影响
- ⑨ have an intimate relationship with sb. = enjoy harmonious relationship with sb. = be on good terms with sb. 和某人关系亲密
- ⑩ invest money in... = allocate financial budget to... = spend money on... 在……方面投资
- ⑪ public transport = public transit = public transportation tool 公共交通工具
- ⑫ extracurricular activities = spare time activities = after-school activities 课外活动
- ⑬ be loyal to... = be faithful to... = be true to... 对……很忠诚
- ⑭ be well-versed in... = be proficient in... = be adept at... 精通……
- ⑮ is essential to... = is indispensable to... = is of great significance to... 对……很重要
- ⑯ be of great benefits to... = be beneficial to... = greatly conduce to... 对……有好处
- ⑰ draw on = take advantage of = make use of 利用
- ⑱ key to success = avenue to success = method of attaining success 成功的方法
- ⑲ shoulder the responsibility = assume the responsibility = take up the responsibility 承担责任
- ⑳ contribute to = result in = lead to 导致

- ②① count on = rely on = depend on 依赖
- ②② arise from... = derive from... = come from... 来自……
- ②③ around the globe = all over the world = the world over 全世界
- ②④ tend to do... = is more likely to do... = is apt to do... 倾向于做……
- ②⑤ render more concerns over... = lay more stress on... = place greater emphasis on... 更加重视……
- ②⑥ enable sb. to do... = empower sb. to do... = make sb. do... 使某人做……
- ②⑦ keen competition = fierce competition = intense competition 激烈的竞争
- ②⑧ inspire sb. to do... = spur sb. to do... = motivate sb. to do... 鼓励某人做……
- ②⑨ bring home the bacon = sustain a family = support a family 养家
- ③⑩ prohibit sb. from doing... = prevent sb. from doing... = ban sb. from doing... 禁止某人做……
- ③⑪ ready oneself for... = be well-prepared for... = make full preparations for... 为……做好准备
- ③⑫ brave the challenges = face up to the challenges = accept the challenges 面对挑战
- ③⑬ oblige sb. to do sth. = compel sb. to do sth. = force sb. to do sth. 迫使某人做某事
- ③⑭ disseminate knowledge = pass on knowledge = convey knowledge 传播知识
- ③⑮ top students = smart students = excellent students 优等生
- ③⑯ top university = famous university = prestigious university 名校
- ③⑰ be able to do... = be capable of doing... = can do... 可以做……
- ③⑱ zero in on... = focus on... = concentrate on... 专注于……
- ③⑲ be fond of doing... = be keen on doing... = enjoy doing... 喜欢做……
- ④① be mad at sb. = be short-tempered with sb. = be angry with sb. 生某人的气
- ④② work far into the night = study far into the night = burn the midnight oil 工作/学习到深夜(努力学习/工作)
- ④③ fiscal strain = economic stress = financial burden 财政负担
- ④④ be composed of... = is made up of... = consist of... 由……组成
- ④⑤ derive from... = stem from... = originate from... 起源于……
- ④⑥ a wide range of = a rich variety of = various kinds of 多种多样的

- ④⑥ be besieged with... = rife with... = is full of... 充满, 充斥……
- ④⑦ revel in... = indulge in... = be crazy about... 沉迷于……
- ④⑧ take keen interest in... = take great interest in... = take considerable interest in... 对……感兴趣
- ④⑨ impose much pressure upon a nation economically = add financial burden to governments = increase the financial burden of a nation 增加国家的财政负担
- ⑤⑩ make a living = earn a living = support oneself 谋生
- ⑤⑪ play a critical role in = have a major part to play in = have a key role to play in 在……方面发挥了重要的作用
- ⑤⑫ cope with... = take care of = deal with... 解决……
- ⑤⑬ in comparison with... = by comparison to... = compared with... 与……相比
- ⑤⑭ by contrast = in contrast = on the contrary 对比而言
- ⑤⑮ rise to... = ascend to... = increase to... 上升到……
- ⑤⑯ drop to... = descend to... = decrease to... 下降到……
- ⑤⑰ stabilize at... = remain constant at... = remain stable at... 稳定保持在……
- ⑤⑱ demonstrate a fluctuation between A and B = fluctuate between A and B = wave between A and B 在A和B之间波动
- ⑤⑲ spare no efforts for... = strive for... = struggle for... 为……而奋斗

【语境】

What is of the utmost importance is to **draw on** its merits and discard its demerits.
真正重要的是扬长避短。



CHAPTER
第三章 3

A类图表写作策略及语料库

一、雅思A类图表的写作要求

考生根据数据或非数据类图表，在20分钟之内，写一篇不少于150字的文章。图表写作考查的是考生图表描述和数据分析的能力。

二、雅思A类图表的写作策略

考生要在写作中展示信息转化和数据总结的能力，用文字描述图表数据或信息，只要做出客观比较，无须主观评述。

三、雅思A类的图表类型

1. 非数据类：地图、流程图。
2. 数据类：表格图、柱形图、饼形图、曲线图或综合图。

四、雅思A类图表的写作步骤

首段：描述图表的主要信息，宏观地概述图表的特征；
主体段：描述具体细节，注意运用衔接词并做数据比较；
尾段：概述图表最主要的特征或者最明显的变化。

第一节 地图

一、地图题写作策略

地图题应该遵循“从左到右，有序写作”的原则。描述对象时，应首先建立坐标轴，找到参照物。写作时应该注意对比和衔接，不要遗漏主要特征。如果两个地图描述的都是过去的信息，全文则使用一般过去时；如果其中一个地图是对将来的规划，描述该图时可使用一般将来时。

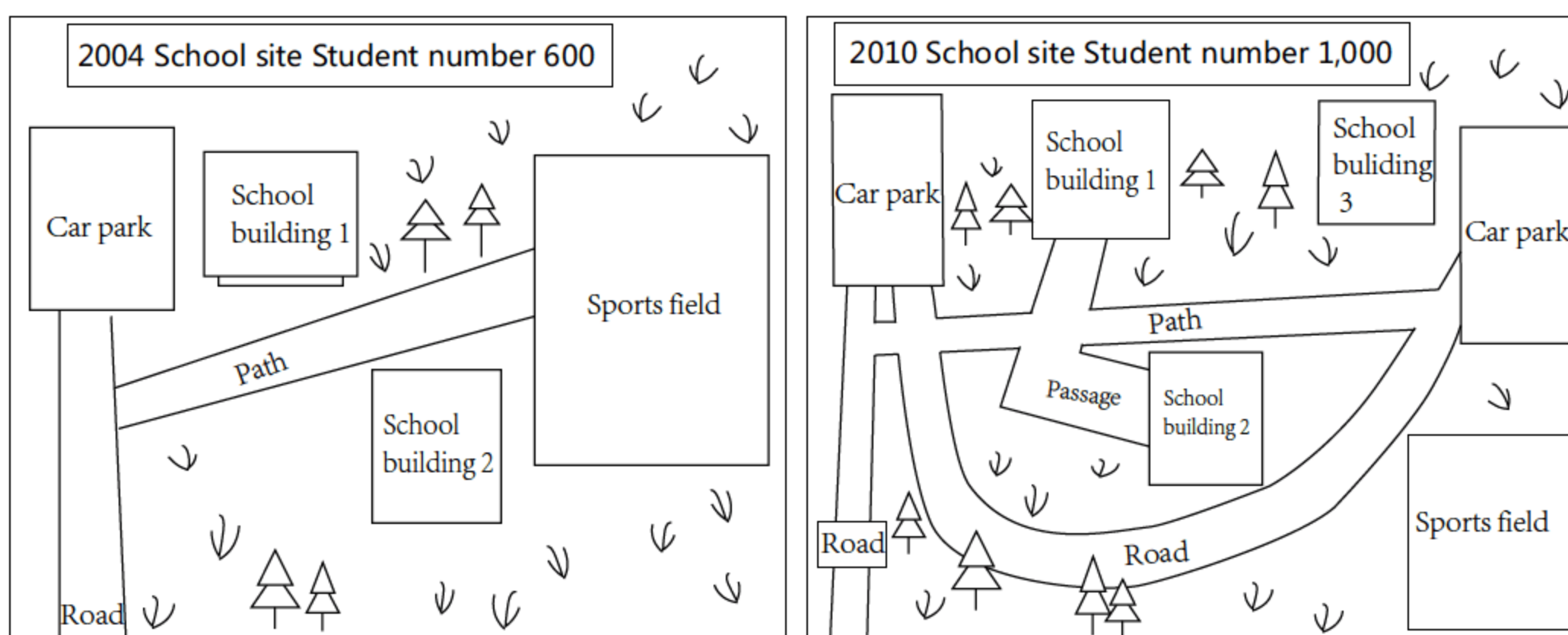
【例1：地图题之校舍改造】

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The school will be planned to change. The two maps below show the school site in 2004 and the plan to make changes on the school site in 2010. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



【写作思路】

- ① 2004年校舍布局图的西北侧有一个停车场，停车场以南有一条贯通南北的

路。停车场的东侧建设了校舍一，校舍二在校舍一的东南侧。在校舍二的东北侧，有一个运动场。在校舍一和校舍二之间，有一条路连接着运动场。

- ② 2010年，校舍规划图的一个明显的变化是校舍一和校舍二之间新建了一条路。此外，运动场南移且面积缩小了。在运动场的原址上新建了校舍三，校舍三的东侧新建了一个停车场。校舍二的南侧新建了一条路连接着两个停车场。为了美化校园，植被和树木都有所增加。

【范文赏析】

As is displayed in the two maps, the planned layout of the school site in 2010 differs from that of the school site in 2004.

Looking at the first map, at the northwest of the school site in 2004, there was a car park. To the south part of the car park, there was a road. School building 1 was located to the east of the car park and school building 2 stood to the southeast of building 1. From the first map, it is clear that a large sports field stood to the northeast of building 2. A path between building 1 and building 2 led to the sports field.

Moving to the second map, some changes can be seen. A new passage will be built to connect building 1 and building 2. School building 3 will be constructed at the original location of the sports field, therefore, the sports field will be moved a little southward and the area of the field will be decreased. In addition, to the east of building 3, a new car park will be built and a new road to the south of building 2 will be added to link the two car parks through the campus. More trees will also be planted to beautify the campus.

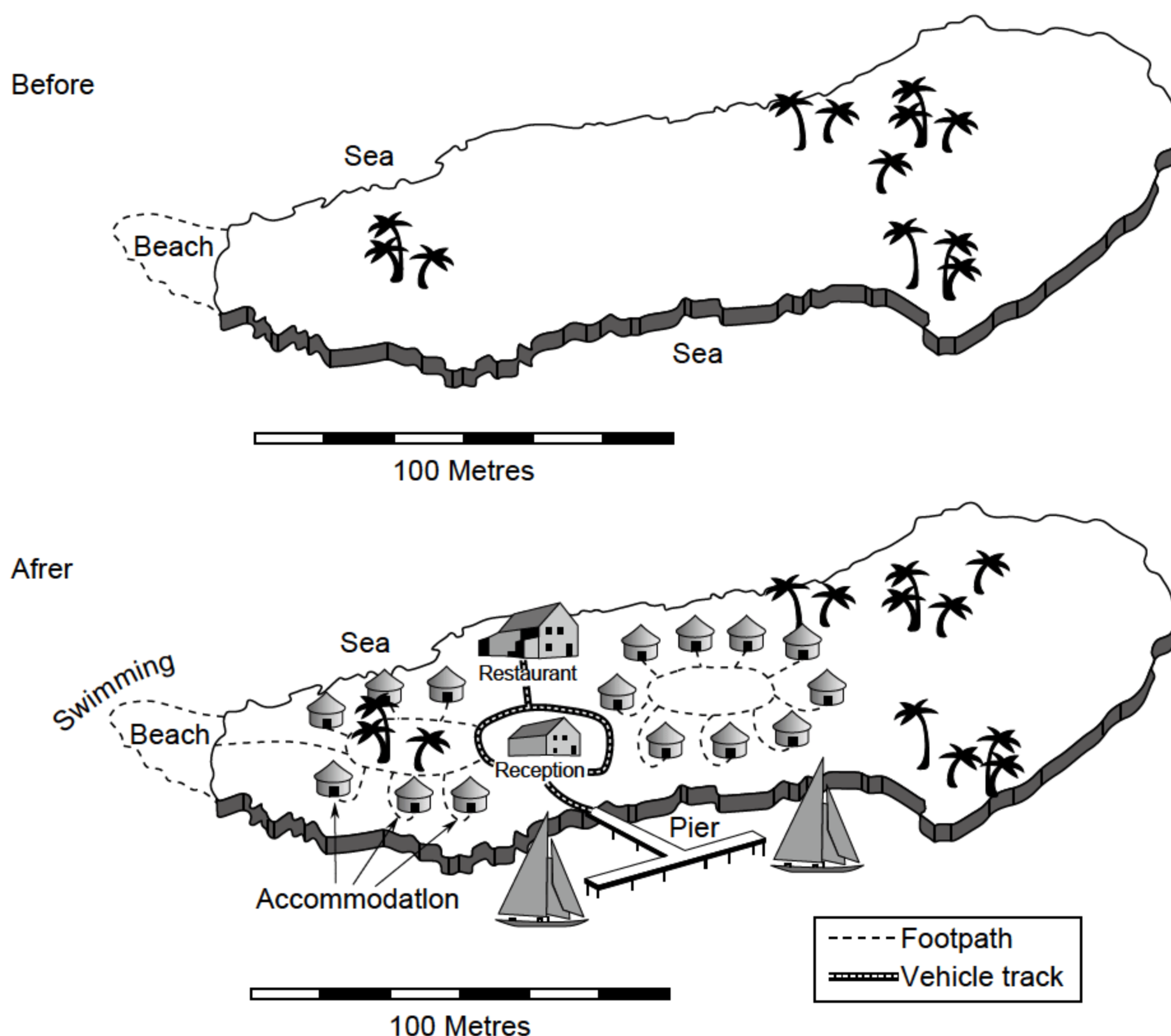
【例2：地图题之旅游岛开发】

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The two maps below show an island before and after the construction of some tourist facilities. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



【图表信息解读】

- ① reception *n.* 接待中心
- ② pier *n.* 栈桥, 码头
- ③ accommodation *n.* 客房

【写作思路】

- ① 两幅图比较的是旅游岛的前后变化。
- ② 第一幅图描述了一个未开发的小岛, 长约250米。岛屿的西侧有一个海滩, 东部和西部各有一片树林。第二幅图描述了开发后的小岛, 在小岛的西侧和中心位置新建了两处客房区, 由人行道连接。两处客房区之间有接待中心, 由行车道连接。接待中心北边新建了一个餐厅, 接待中心南侧连接一个栈桥, 南部海域新建了帆船基地。西侧客房区的左边新建了一个游泳区。

【范文赏析】

The two maps below respectively illustrate the layout of the same island. The first one is before the construction for tourism, however, the second one is after the construction for tourist island.

Seen from the first map, there is a long narrow island surrounded by the sea, with a beach at the west. Some woods are located at the eastern and western part of the island. The total length of the island is about 250 metres.

Obviously, the island has changed dramatically after some tourist facilities are constructed. First, two areas of accommodation have been built respectively at the west and central part of the island. Each of them consists of six to nine detached huts, which are linked by the footpath. Between the two accommodation areas, there is a restaurant at the north and a central reception, which is circled by the vehicle track. This track also goes down to a pier where people can go sailing. Also, tourists can swim near the beach at the west to which a footpath leads.

Overall, comparing the two maps, the original intact island has been developed into a tourist resort. Not only many facilities are built on the island, but also the sea is used for activities.

二、地图题核心语料库

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| the two maps show the layout of... the first one is before and the second one is after... | 两幅地图展示了……的布局图，第一幅图是在……之前，而第二幅图是在……之后 |
| as is displayed in the two maps, A differs from B | 正如两幅地图所展示的，A与B不同 |
| the two maps illustrate the differences between the existing and the future layout of... | 两幅地图描述了现在的……和未来……布局图的差异 |
| from the first map, it can be observed that... | 从第一幅图中可以看到…… |
| moving to the second map, it is clear that... | 再看第二幅图，很明显的是…… |
| in... there lies /is a... | 在……有一个…… |
| in... A is built | 在……建造了A |
| A is located/situated in... | A 位于…… |
| A is located/situated to the south part of... | A 位于……的南侧 |

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|
| A stands to the south part of... | A位于……的南侧 |
| to the northeast part of A, there is a... | 在A的东北部，有一个…… |
| between A and B, there is a... | 在A和B的中间，有一个…… |
| A is on the opposite side of B | A 在B 的对面 |
| in the second map, A is leveled | 在第二幅图中，A被夷为平地 |
| in the original place, a new... was constructed | 在其原址上，建造了一个新的…… |
| to the southeast of A, a newly-built... can be seen | 在A的东南部，可以看到一个新建的…… |
| a new... was built/constructed | 建造了一个新的…… |
| obviously, A is substituted/replaced by B | 很明显，B代替了A |
| A has been eradicated and replaced by B | A被拆除，取而代之的是B |
| in the light of the two maps, we can find the redevelopment of... | 根据两幅地图，我们可以看到重新规划的…… |

第二节 流程图

一、流程图写作策略

流程图展示的是客观的工作流程或事物发展的过程，文章可使用现在时和被动语态，更能体现客观性和学术性。写流程图时应有序写作，注意衔接，适当添加解释性信息。描述过程中若出现生僻词汇，可以参考题目指令。

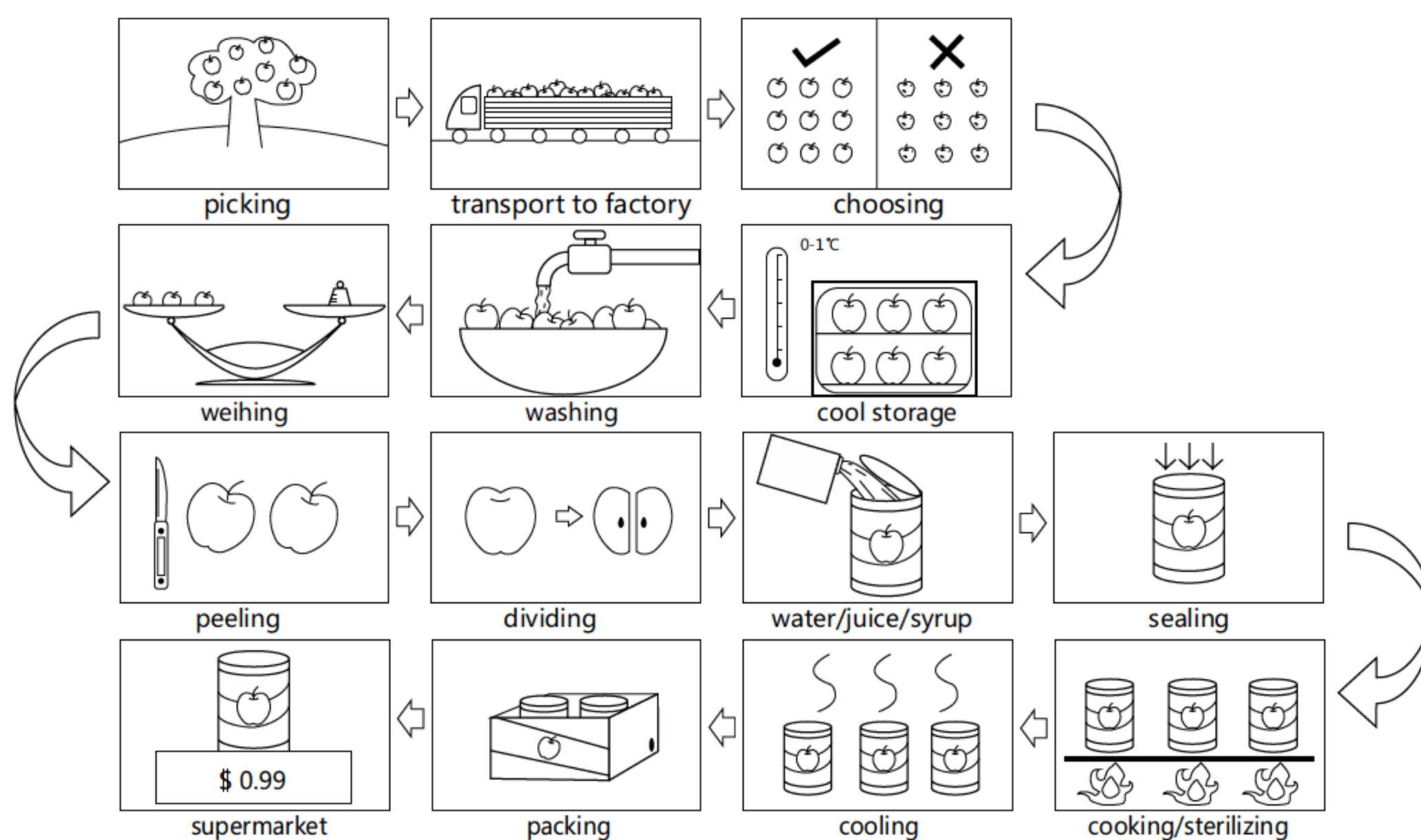
【例：流程图之水果罐头的制作】

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The charts below show the process of making canned apple.
Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



【写作思路】

- ① 这组图片展示的是苹果罐头的制作流程。
- ② 首先，成熟的苹果被作为原材料采摘下来，然后被送往工厂，在那里完成筛选、称量和清洗的过程。之后，筛选好的苹果会被冷藏存储。接下来，将苹果去皮并切成片，然后将苹果放入容器中并加入水、果汁和糖浆。下一步，将苹果密封在罐头里蒸煮进行消毒。在冷却以及包装之后，苹果罐头被送往超市销售。

【范文赏析】

These diagrams apparently depict the manufacturing process of canned fruit. There are several main steps during the process of turning the initial fresh apples into the final canned products.

First of all, ripe apples are picked as raw materials for making cans. Then, they are transported to factories where they are chosen, cooled, washed and weighed by workers in order to finish the preparation work. Next, some unsuitable apples are sorted out at this stage, while other qualified apples are cooled during the storage process. After that, they are peeled and divided into pieces by workers. Thereafter, apples are put into a container and are mixed with syrup, water and juice for the purpose of improving the taste. Following this, the mixture is sealed in the can. They are then cooked and sterilized. After the cooling and packaging steps, the last step is that cans are transported to local supermarkets for sale.

【例：流程图之蚕的孵化以及丝绸的制作】

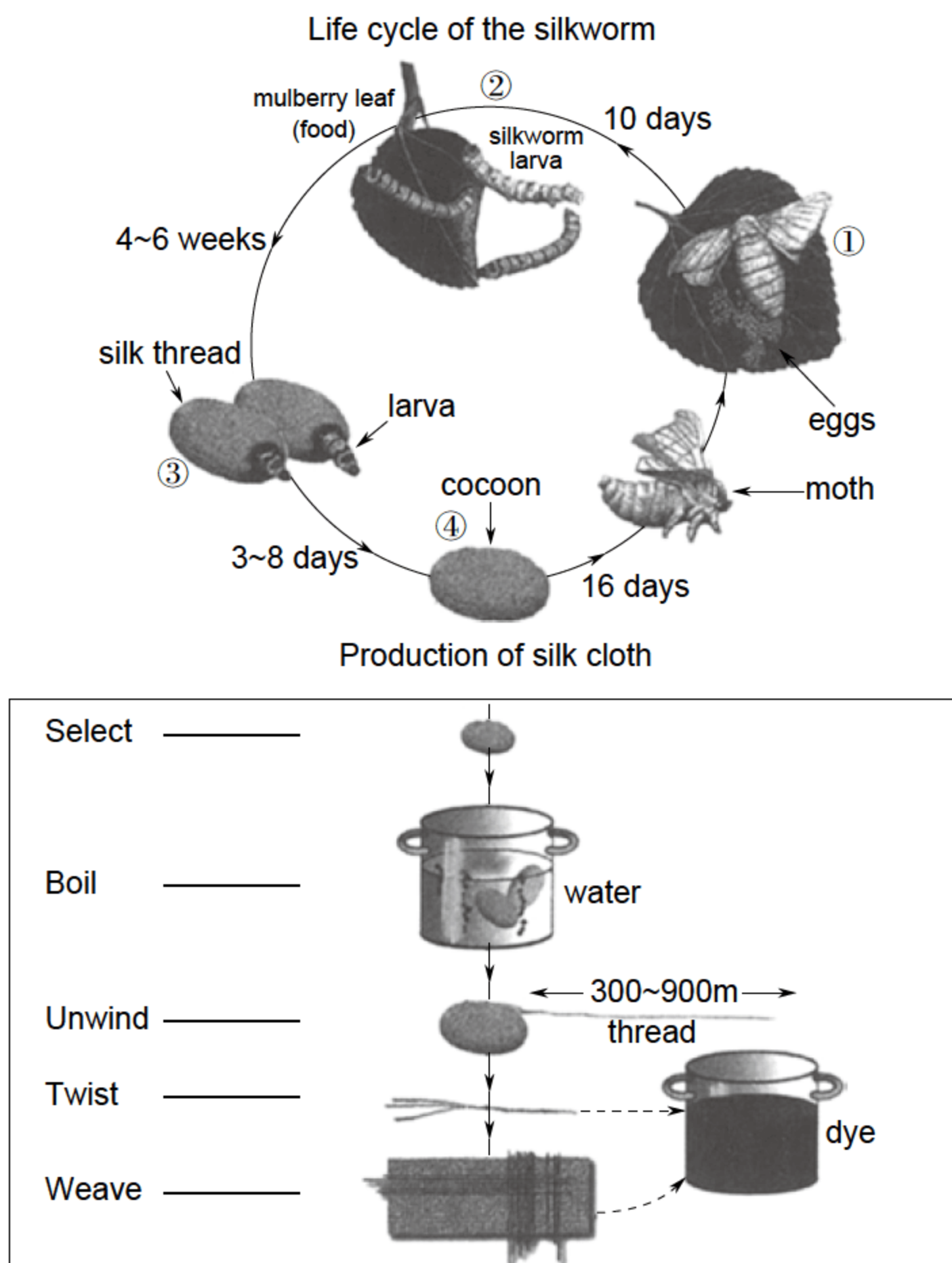
WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The diagrams below show the life circle of the silkworm and the stages in the production of silk cloth.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



【写作思路】

- ① 第一幅图描述了蚕的一生会经历的四个主要阶段。首先，飞蛾产卵，卵在十天后变成蚕的幼虫。在此期间，蚕的幼虫以桑叶为食物。这一阶段持续六个星期，直到蚕蛹产出由围绕自身的丝线组成的蚕茧。大概三周以后，蚕茧化为飞蛾，接着生命的循环再次开始。
- ② 第二幅图描述了如何制作丝绸。蚕茧是用来制造丝绸的原材料，将它们放入水中煮，然后，丝线被分离开来。每根丝线长约300~900米。丝线可以在纺织阶段被缠绕、染色，然后用来制作丝绸。

【范文赏析】

The given flow charts respectively illustrate the process of life circle of the silkworm and how silk cloth is produced.

Looking at the first diagram, there are four main stages in the life of the silkworm. First, eggs are produced by the moth and then it takes about ten days for each egg to become a silkworm larva that feeds on mulberry leaves. This stage lasts for about six weeks. Next, the larvae produce silk thread to wind themselves. This process lasts about three to eight days. Following this, after a period of about two weeks, the adult moths eventually emerge from these cocoons and the life cycle begins again.

The second diagram shows the process of the production of silk cloth. To begin with, the cocoons are the raw material that can be used for the production of silk cloth. Next, they are boiled in water and the threads can be separated in the unwinding stage. Each thread is between 300 and 900 metres long, which means they can be twisted together and dyed. After that, they could be used to produce cloth in the weaving stage.

二、流程图核心语料库

| | |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|
| the flow chart clearly illustrates the process of... | 流程图清晰地展示了……的过程 |
| the flow chart shows that there are... main stages in... | 流程图展示了在……过程中有……的主要阶段 |
| the given diagram shows the process of making ... | 所给图表展示了制作……的过程 |
| the given flow chart illustrates how... is produced | 所给流程图展示了……是如何制作的 |
| there are four/five/several main steps during the process of... | 在……过程中，主要有四个/五个/好几个主要步骤 |
| to begin with/first of all/for a start | 首先 |
| in addition/what is more | 此外 |
| in order to.../so as to.../in order that.../so that... | 目的在于…… |
| then/next/afterwards/thereafter /after that | 其后，此后 |
| during the same time/at the same time/meanwhile | 同时 |
| finally/at last/in the last stage/the last step is that | 最后 |
| in closing, the diagram reveals/illustrates/depicts that... | 总之，图表描述了…… |

第三节 表格图

一、表格图写作策略

描述表格图时，应在首段改写题目信息，描述表格的主要内容。主体段应该遵循分类对比的原则，先横向对比，再纵向对比。数据描述应先总体再细节，用最大数据对比最小数据。写作时要特别注意如相等、倍数、一半等描述的特殊用法。

【例：表格图之不同国家的消费情况对比】

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The table below gives information on consumer spending on different items in five different countries in 2002.
Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

| Country | Food/Drink/Tobacco | Clothing/Footwear | Leisure/Education |
|---------|--------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Ireland | 28.91% | 6.43% | 2.21% |
| Italy | 16.36% | 9.00% | 3.20% |
| Spain | 18.80% | 6.51% | 1.98% |
| Sweden | 15.77% | 5.40% | 3.22% |
| Turkey | 32.14% | 6.63% | 4.35% |

【写作思路】

- ① 表格描述了五个国家在不同消费品方面的消费情况。
- ② 横向对比：所有国家的第一类消费品开支最多，第三类消费最少。纵向对

比：第一项可以从大到小进行描述；第二项的最高数据和最低数据分别是9%和5.4%，其余三个数据平均接近6.5%；第三项的最大数据是4.35%，最小数据是1.98%，其他的差别都不大。

【范文赏析】

This given table illustrates the consumption survey on different items in five countries, namely, Ireland, Italy, Spain, Sweden and Turkey in 2002. In general, all the countries spend most heavily on the items of food/drink/tobacco, while the items of leisure/education account for the least percentage.

From the first category, Turkey makes up the largest percentage, with 32.14%. This is followed by Ireland, at 28.91%. Spain is the third high spender (18.80%). Italy and Sweden ranks the fourth and fifth respectively. As for the category of clothing/footwear, Italy and Sweden constitutes the largest and lowest share respectively (9% and 5.4%). Notably, the consumption of other three countries is close to 6.5% on average. As far as the third category is concerned, Turkey people spend most money on leisure/education, at 4.35%. What is noteworthy is that Italy and Sweden has the similar percentage (3.20% and 3.22%). Again, there is no great difference between Ireland and Spain, which consists of 2.21% and 1.98% respectively.

【例：表格图之贫困人口调查】

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The table below shows the proportion of different categories of families living in poverty in Australia in 1999.
Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

| Family type | Proportion of people from each household type living in poverty |
|----------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------|
| single aged person | 6% (54,000) |
| aged couple | 4% (48,000) |
| single, no children | 19% (359,000) |
| couple, no children | 7% (211,000) |
| sole parent | 21% (232,000) |
| couple with children | 12 % (933,000) |
| all households | 11% (1, 837,000) |

【写作思路】

- ① 表格描述了1999年澳大利亚六类家庭平均的贫困比率情况，被调查的人口接近两百万，平均贫困百分比是11%。
- ② 单身族以及单亲家庭的贫困比率几乎是平均百分比的两倍，没有孩子的家庭比有孩子的家庭更加富裕，且有孩子的家庭的贫困比率比平均贫困比率略高。老人几乎属于脱贫的类型，但上了年纪的老夫妻比单身老人更加富有，贫困比率只有4%。
- ③ 总之，最贫困的家庭是单亲家庭（21%）和单身族（19%）。

【范文赏析】

The given table illustrates a breakdown of different types of families which lived in poverty in Australia in 1999. In general, the average needy people accounted for 11% in this survey, which is made up of almost two million people.

It can be observed that the figure of sole parent or a single no children was almost two times as much as that of average needy people with a percentage of 21% and 19% respectively. Couples basically tended to be better-off. Couple without children were richer than those with children. What is noteworthy is that as for the type of couple with children, the figure was marginally higher than that of average proportion. Old people basically belonged to the category that almost shook off poverty. In comparison with single elderly people, elderly couple tended to be more well-off.

In summary, this table shows that the families of sole parent and single adult without children were more liable to suffer from poverty.

二、表格图核心语料库之文章结构引导语

| | |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------|
| the table provides data of... | 表格提供了关于……的数据 |
| the given table illustrates a breakdown of different types of... | 表格描述了关于不同类型的……的细化分类 |
| the given table depicts the changes in the number of... from... to... | 表格描述了……和……之间……的数量变化 |
| after comparison, it is clear that... | 对比之后，很明显的是…… |
| as is shown/reveled/exhibited in the graph | 如图所示 |
| by contrast = in marked contrast | 形成对比的是 |
| in summary/to summarise/in conclusion, this table clearly presents and compares... | 总之，该表格清晰地呈现和对比了…… |

三、表格图核心语料库之具体比较

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| A outnumbered B | A的数量多于B |
| A is considerably more than that of B | A远远多于B |
| there is only a small difference between A and B | A和B之间只有很小的差别 |
| A and B almost share the same percentage | A和B的百分比几乎相同 |
| there is no great difference between A and B | A和B的差距不大 |
| there is a striking/obvious difference between A and B | A和B有明显的差别 |

四、表格图核心语料库之常用变通表达

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|
| spend most heavily on... = spend the most money on... | 在……方面消费最多 |
| allocate the least expenditure to... = spend the least money on... | 在……方面消费最少 |
| in order to do... = for the purpose of doing... = for the sake of doing... | 为了…… |
| category = type | <i>n.</i> 类别 |
| expend = spend | <i>v.</i> 花费 |
| expenditure = cost = expense | <i>n.</i> 费用 |
| proportion = percentage = share | <i>n.</i> 比例 |

第四节 柱形图

一、柱形图写作策略

柱形图是雅思写作中出现频率最高的题型。柱形图的写作应该遵循动态比变化（有时间标志，类似于曲线图）和静态比高低（没有时间标志，类似静态饼图）的原则。

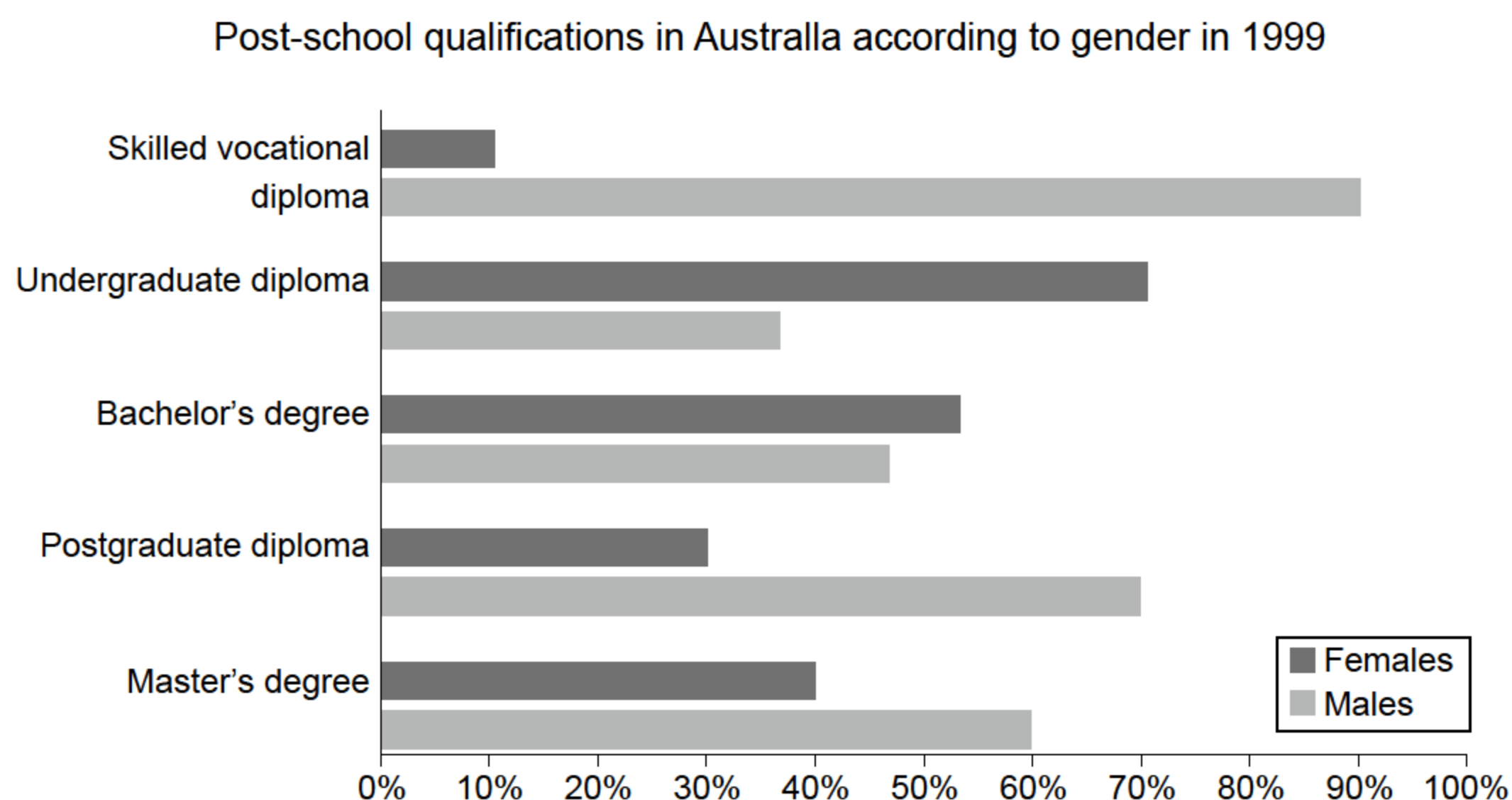
【例：静态柱形图之澳大利亚男女学历情况对比】

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The chart below shows the different levels of post-school qualifications in Australia and the proportion of men and women who held them in 1999. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



【写作思路】

- ① 宏观比较：在第一项、第四项、第五项中，男性比例高于女性；在第二项和第三项中，女性比例高于男性。最低和最高学历男性占优，中间学历女性占优。
- ② 细节对比：数据差别最大和最小的分别在第一项和第三项。在第二项中，女性比例是男性的两倍；在第四项中，男性比例是女性的两倍之多，最后一项男性比例高于女性。

【范文赏析】

The given bar chart illustrates information about post-school qualifications in terms of the different levels of further education reached by men and women in Australia in 1999.

There were striking differences in the proportion of men and women at different levels. The biggest difference was at skilled vocational diploma, where male holders accounted for over 90%, compared with only 10% of females. However, the smallest difference went to the Bachelor's degree (55% versus 48%). Notably, the number of men holding a Postgraduate diploma (70%) was more than double that of women (30%). Conversely, at the Undergraduate diploma level, the figure of women was almost two times as much as the counterpart of men (70% versus 36%). Besides, the Master's degree qualifications were held by 60% of male students and 40% of female students.

To summarise, men usually hold qualifications at the lower or higher levels of education. By contrast, more women reach the Undergraduate diploma level and the Bachelor's degree compared with the opposite gender.

【例：动态柱形图之英国人手机使用情况调查】

WRITING TASK 1

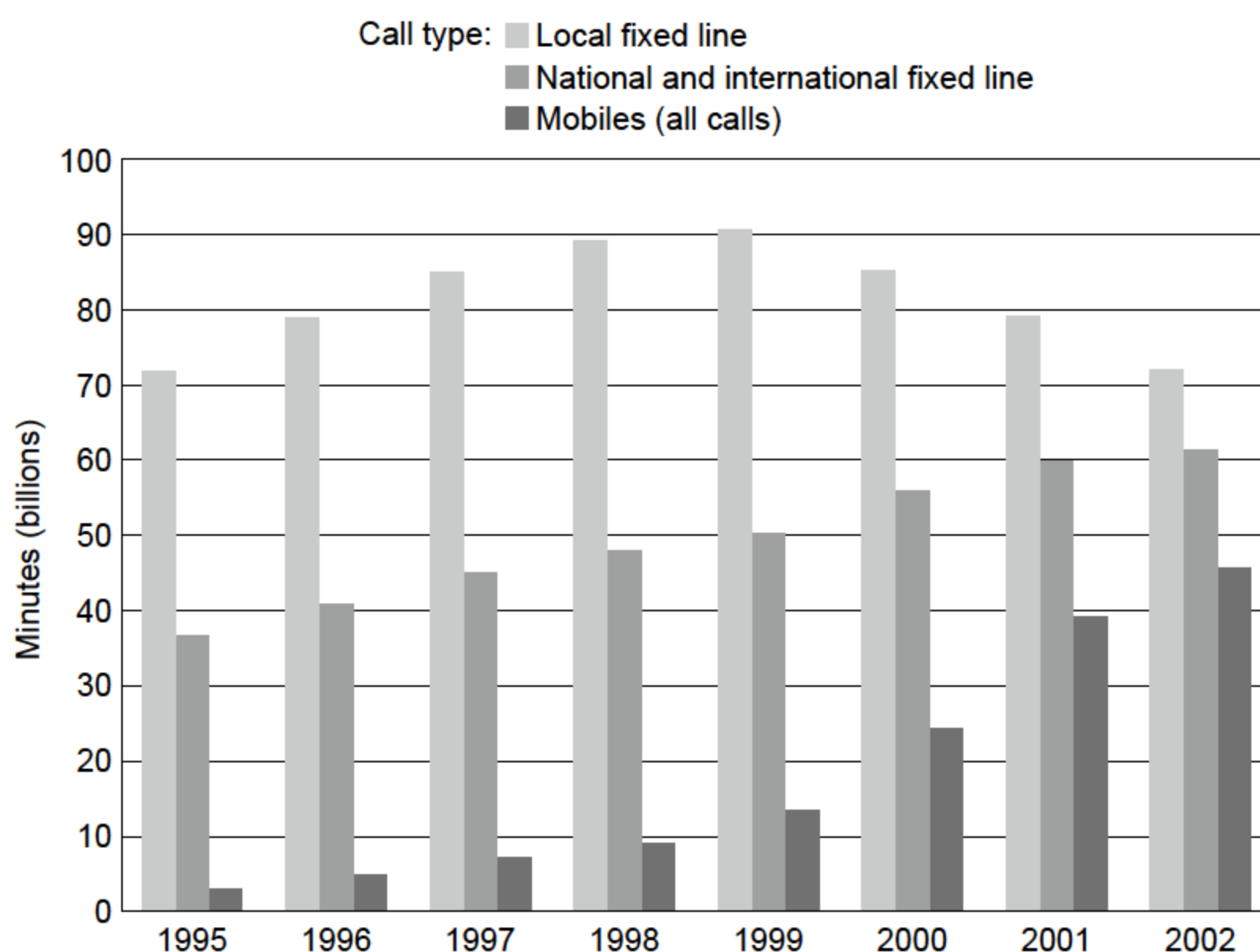
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The chart below shows the total number of minutes (in billion) of telephone calls in UK, divided into three categories, from 1995—2002.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

UK telephone calls, by category, 1995—2002



【写作思路】

- ① 柱形图描述了英国人在1995—2002年间不同类型电话的使用情况。总体而言，英国人对电话的选择可以分成三类：本地固定电话，国内、国际电话，和移动电话。
- ② 对于本地固定电话而言，从1995—1999年，数据从最初的70 billions上升到最高点的90 Millions；从1999—2002年，数据下降到最初的70 billions。
- ③ 对于国内、国际电话而言，从1995—2001年，数据从38 billions上升到60 billions；此后到2002年，数据基本稳定在60 billions。
- ④ 对于移动电话而言，数据从1995年的3 billions缓慢上升1999年的12 billions；之后，数据急剧上升到2002年的最高值45 billions。

【范文赏析】

The bar graph conveys information about the use of different telephone modes in UK from 1995 to 2002. Generally speaking, the choices could be separated into three kinds of call types. These include local fixed line, national and international fixed line and mobiles.

As exhibited, the local fixed line calls showed an increasing trend, from 70 billions to the peak 90 billions between 1995 and 1999. Thereafter, the figure decreased

gradually to its original 70 billions in 2002. Besides, national and international fixed line calls showed a steady tendency of increase, from 38 billions in 1995 to 60 billions in 2001, and then almost stabilized at 60 billions until 2002. As for the mobile calls, the figure climbed up from only 3 billions in 1995 to around 12 billions in 1999. After that, it soared upwards to the highest 45 billions in 2002.

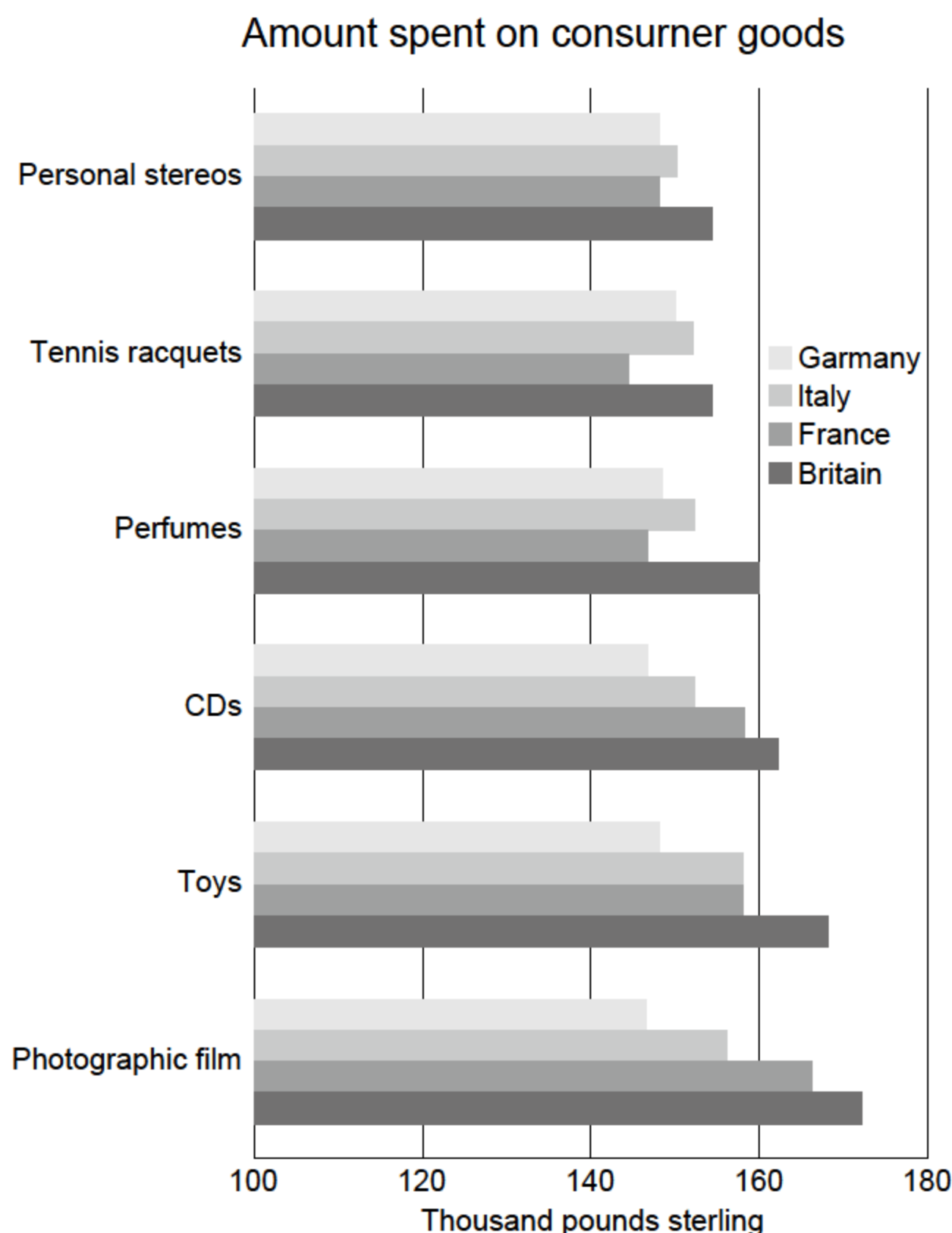
In summary, during seven years, the local fixed line call always enjoyed the most popularity although it had decreased slightly. Still, though there was an increase in the usage of all types of telephone calls, using mobile calls evinced a more momentous increase of around 35 minutes.

【例：静态柱形图之欧洲国家的消费调查】

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The chart below shows the amount spent on six consumer goods in four European countries. Write a report for a university lecturer describing the information shown below.

Write at least 150 words.



【写作思路】

- ① 对比欧洲四个国家在六类商品方面的消费情况，英国的各项消费中都是最高的，意大利的第二项消费量接近英国。
- ② 德国的消费都比较低，第二项和第三项比法国高。
- ③ 和法国相比，意大利的第一项、第二项、第三项都高于法国，其中第一项略微高于法国，第四项和第六项低于法国，第五项两者相等。

【范文赏析】

The given bar chart illustrates consumption survey among four European countries in six consumer goods.

It is clear that the Britain spent most heavily in terms of the range of consumer goods. In every case, Britain's spending was considerably higher than that of other countries, only in the case of tennis racquets did Italy come close. By contrast, Germany was basically the lowest spender with the exception of tennis racquets and perfumes. Also, the consumption of France and Italy maintained middle positions compared with that of Britain and Germany. Notably, Italy spent more on tennis racquets and perfumes but less on CDs and photographic film than France. Obviously, Italy's spending on personal stereos was only slightly higher than the counterpart of France. Meanwhile, spending on toys was equal between Italy and France.

To summarise, Britain was the highest spender, however, Germany was basically the lowest spender.

【例：动态柱形图之发达国家和发展中国家在教育科研方面的参与度】

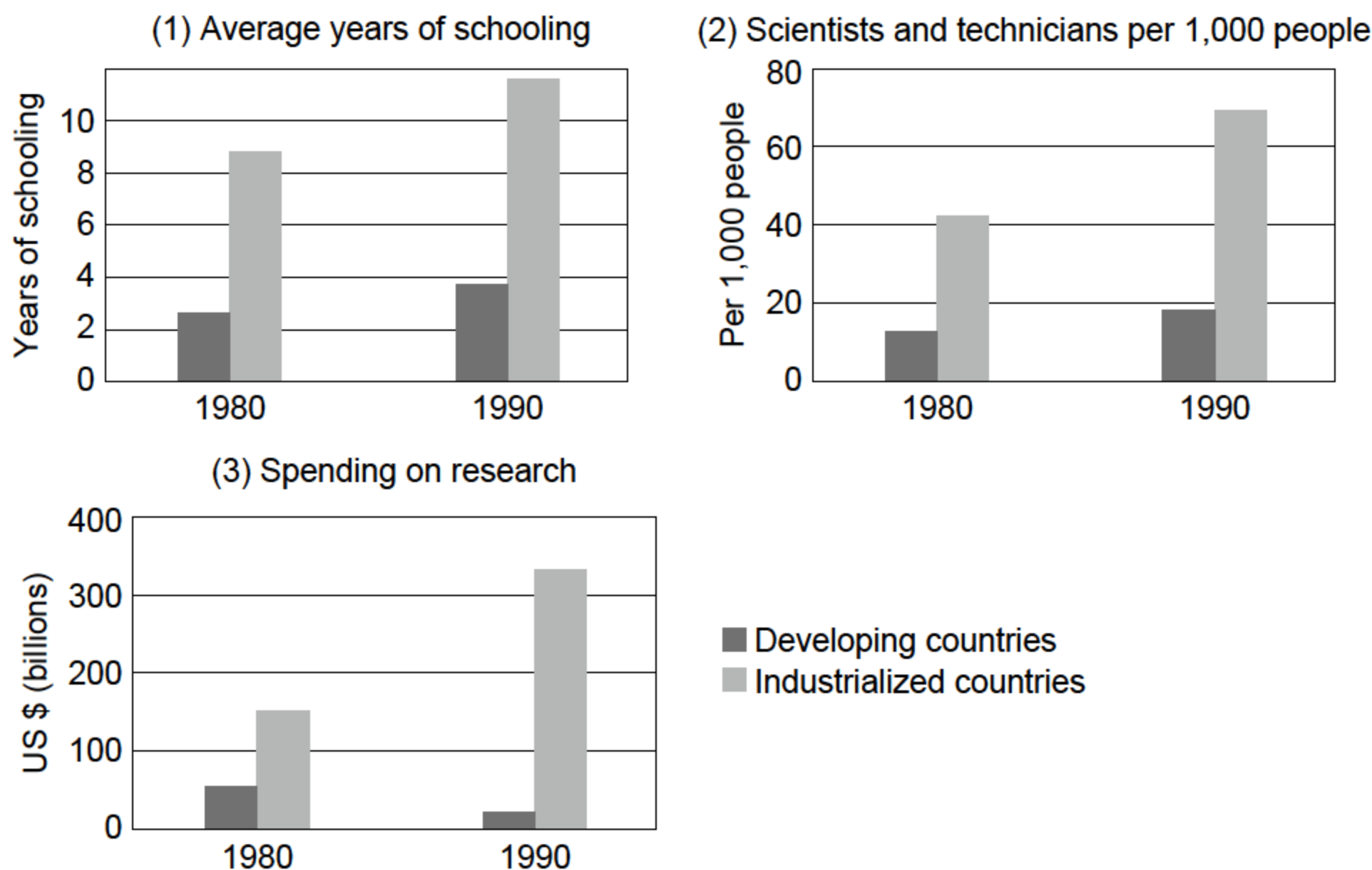
WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The charts below show the levels of participation in education and science in developing and industrialized countries in 1980 and 1990.

Write a report of university lecturer describing the information show below.

Write at least 150 words.



【写作思路】

- ① 第一幅柱形图描述的是发展中国家和发达国家从1980—1990年，人们接受教育的平均年限。1980年，在发达国家，人们平均接受8.5年的教育；在发展中国家，人们平均接受2.5年的教育。到了1990年，差距进一步加大，分别是10.5年和3.5年。
- ② 第二幅柱形图描述了两类国家每千人中成为科学家和技术人员的人数。1980—1990年，发达国家的数据从40%左右增加到70%左右，发展中国家大约从12%增加到了18%。
- ③ 第三幅柱形图描述的是发达国家和发展中国家在研发方面的投入情况。1980—1990年，发达国家的投资增加了两倍之多，而发展中国家实际上却减少了投资。

【范文赏析】

The data in the graph shows the differences between developing and developed countries' participation in education and science from 1980 to 1990.

In terms of the number of years of schooling received, it can be observed that the length of time people spent at school in developed nations was much greater at 8.5 years in 1980, compared to 2.5 years in developing countries. The gap was increased further in 1990 when the figures rose to 10.5 years and 3.5 years

respectively. As can be seen from the second graph, the number of people working as scientists and technicians in industrialized countries increased from about 40 to 70 per 1,000 people between 1980 and 1990, while the figure in developing nations went from 12 to 18 per 1,000. Finally, the figures for spending on research and development show that industrialized countries more than doubled their spending, from about 160 billions to 350 billions, whereas developing countries actually decreased theirs, from about 65 billions down to 25 billions.

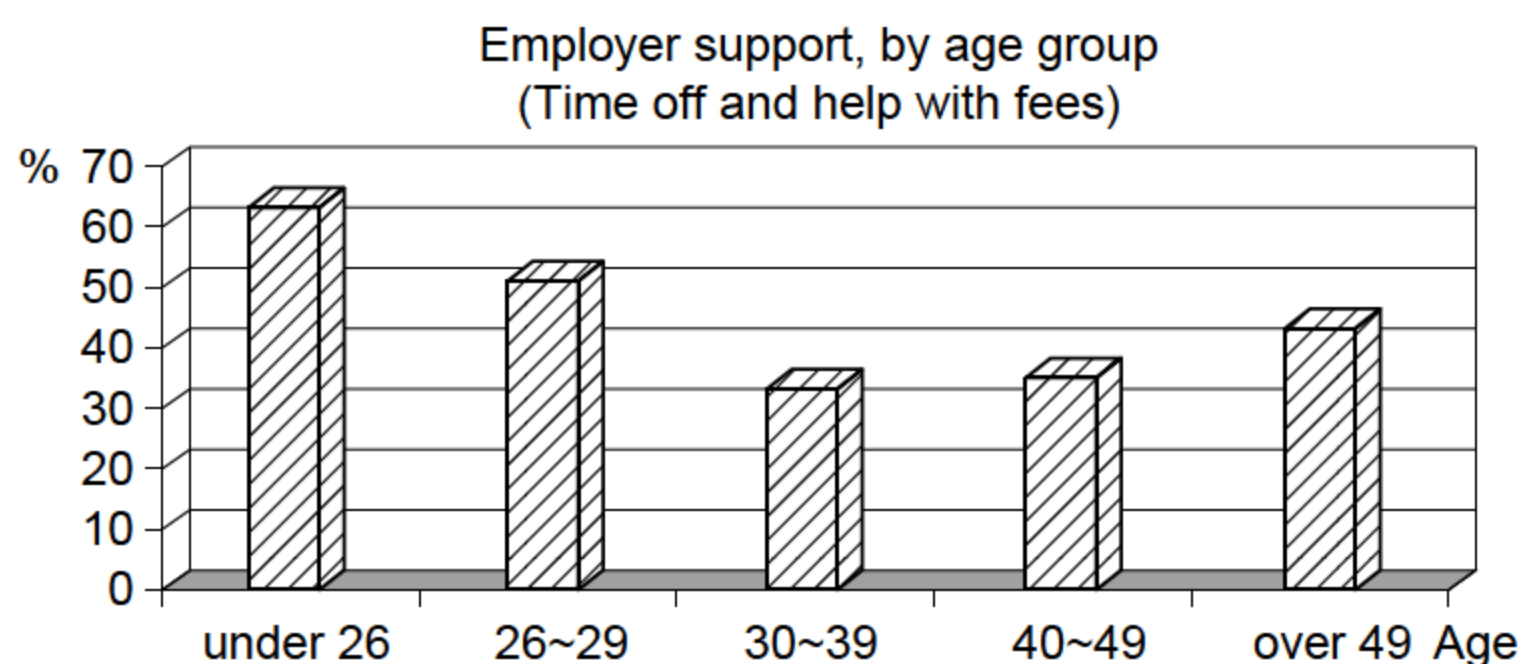
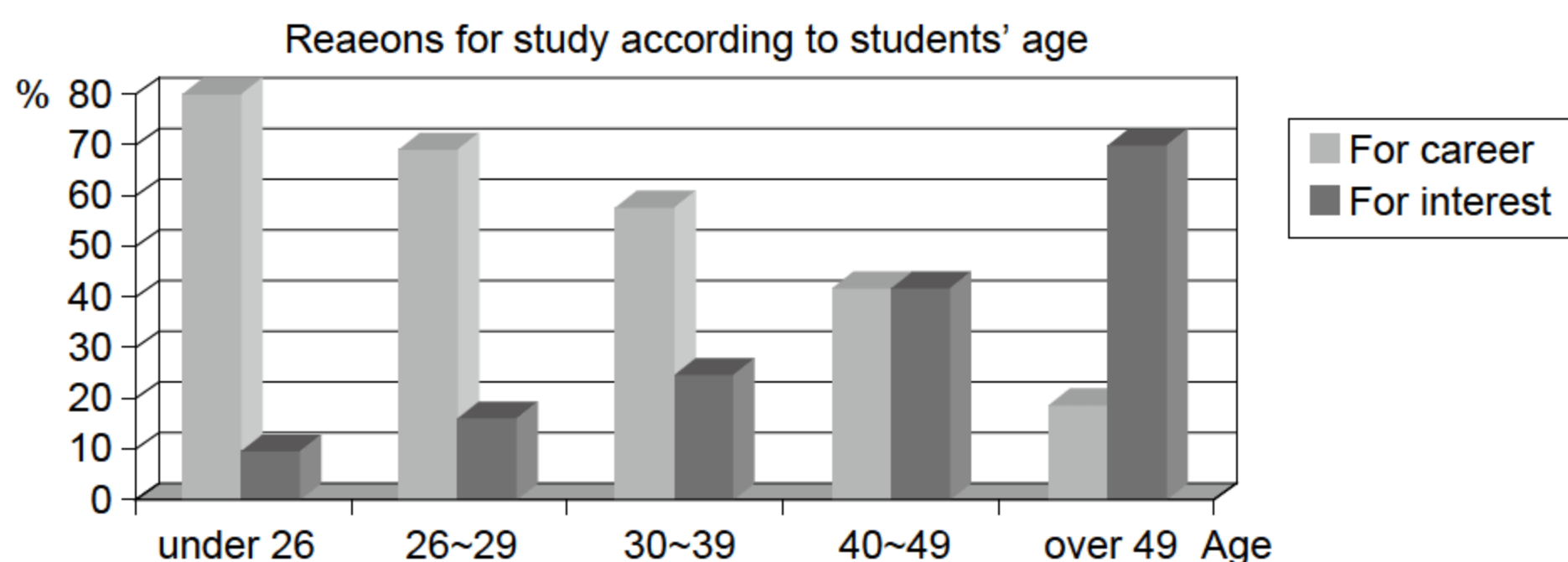
【例：动态柱形图之学习原因分析】

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The charts below show the main reasons for study among students of different age groups and the amount of support they received from employers. Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



【写作思路】

- ① 第一幅柱形图展示了随着年龄增长，人们学习的原因变化情况。前30年，人们为了事业而学习，随着年龄的增长，这个原因呈现逐步下降的趋势，每十年下降10%~20%。超过49岁后，为了事业而学习的下降幅度超过20%。相反，出于兴趣而学习的原因呈现上升的趋势，从26岁以下的10%左右稳定上升到40~49岁的40%。40岁以后的数据快速上升到最高点的70%左右。在40~49岁之间，人们出于事业和兴趣的学习原因比例相等。
- ② 第二幅柱形图描述的是不同年龄的职员获得雇主的经济资助的情况。26岁以下的职员中，大约60%左右的人会得到雇主的资助去进修学习；在30~39岁的职员中，这个数据下降到32%；在40~49岁以及超过49岁的职员中，雇主的资助分别是35%和42%左右。

【范文赏析】

The bar charts respectively illustrate the reasons for study according to the age differences and the support one can get from the companies among different age groups.

Looking at the first graph, there is a gradual decrease in people studying based on career reasons as they progress in age. There are nearly 80% of students under the age of 26 study for career reasons. This percentage experiences a gradual decrease by about 10%~20% every decade until individuals reach the age of 40~49. Notably, 40% of people who are of 40~49 and 18% of those who are over 49 study for the sake of work. Conversely, studying out of interest experiences an increase over time. There are 10% of people who are under 26 study for the purpose of interest, however, the percentage increases gradually to 40% until the 40~49 age group and soars upwards to 70% as they reach the highest ages. Clearly, the purpose of receiving education based on interest or jobs is the most equal when people are in the 40~49 age group.

The second graph shows that employer's support is maximized at about 60% for those who are under 26. The figure drops to 32% for the next age group of 30~39. As for the employees who are older, the likelihood of getting employers' assistance is around 35% and 42% respectively.

二、柱形图核心语料库之引导语

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|
| the bar graph shows/illustrates/depicts (that)... | 柱形图描述了…… |
| the given bar charts show/illustrate/depict the information about... | 所给柱形图描述了关于……的信息 |
| in general/generally speaking | 总体而言 |
| the bar charts show a tendency of increase/decrease | 柱形图呈现了上升/下降的趋势 |
| looking at the first bar chart, it can be observed that... | 从第一幅柱形图中可以看到…… |
| moving to the second bar chart, it is clear that... | 再看第二幅柱形图，清楚地看到…… |
| A and B follow the similar/same trend | A和B趋势相似/相同 |
| compared with.../in comparison with... | 与……对比 |
| after comparison | 对比之后 |
| conversely/by contrast/in marked contrast | 相反的是 |
| in conclusion/in summary/in closing, it seems that... | 总之，似乎…… |

三、静态柱形图核心语料库

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| A outnumbered B in... | 在……方面，A的数量高于B |
| A is different from B in... | A和B在……方面是不同的 |
| A is identical with B in the aspect of... | A和B在……方面是相同的 |
| the maximum/biggest difference is... whereas, the minimum/smallest difference is... | 最大的差别在于…… 然而，最小的差异在于…… |
| as for... A is equal to that/the counterpart of B | 在……方面，A和B相等 |
| ...is only slightly higher/lower than that of... | …… 略微高于/低于…… |
| ...is considerably higher/lower than that of... | …… 远远高于/低于…… |
| both in... and... the number of... accounts for the largest/smallest percentage respectively | 在……和……方面，……的数量分别占到了最大/最小的百分比 |
| as far as... is concerned, there are striking differences in... | 就……而言，其在……方面有明显的差异 |

四、动态柱形图核心语料库

| | |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| clearly, ... show a tendency of increase/decrease over time | 很明显，随着时间的推移，……呈现了一种上升/下降的趋势 |
| ... increase dramatically to the peak with... (具体数据) | ……快速上升到最高点的…… |
| ... decrease sharply to the bottom at... (具体数据) | ……快速下降到最低点的…… |
| ... soar greatly from only... (数据A) in... (年代A) to around... (数据B) in... (年代B) | ……从年代A的……快速上升至年代B的…… |
| the figure of... almost doubles from... (数据A) to... (数据B) between... (年代A) and... (年代B) | ……的数据几乎从年代A的……增加了两倍至年代B的…… |
| the period of... (年代A) and... (年代B) will witness an increase of 11% from 46.3% to 57.3% in terms of... | 在……方面，从年代A到年代B，数据将会有11%的上升，从46.3%上升至57.3% |

第五节 饼形图

一、饼形图写作策略

饼形图在雅思写作中出现的频率较低，一般以综合图的形式出现。饼形图写作应该遵循“动态比变化，静态比大小”的原则。

【例：饼形图之人口比例调查】

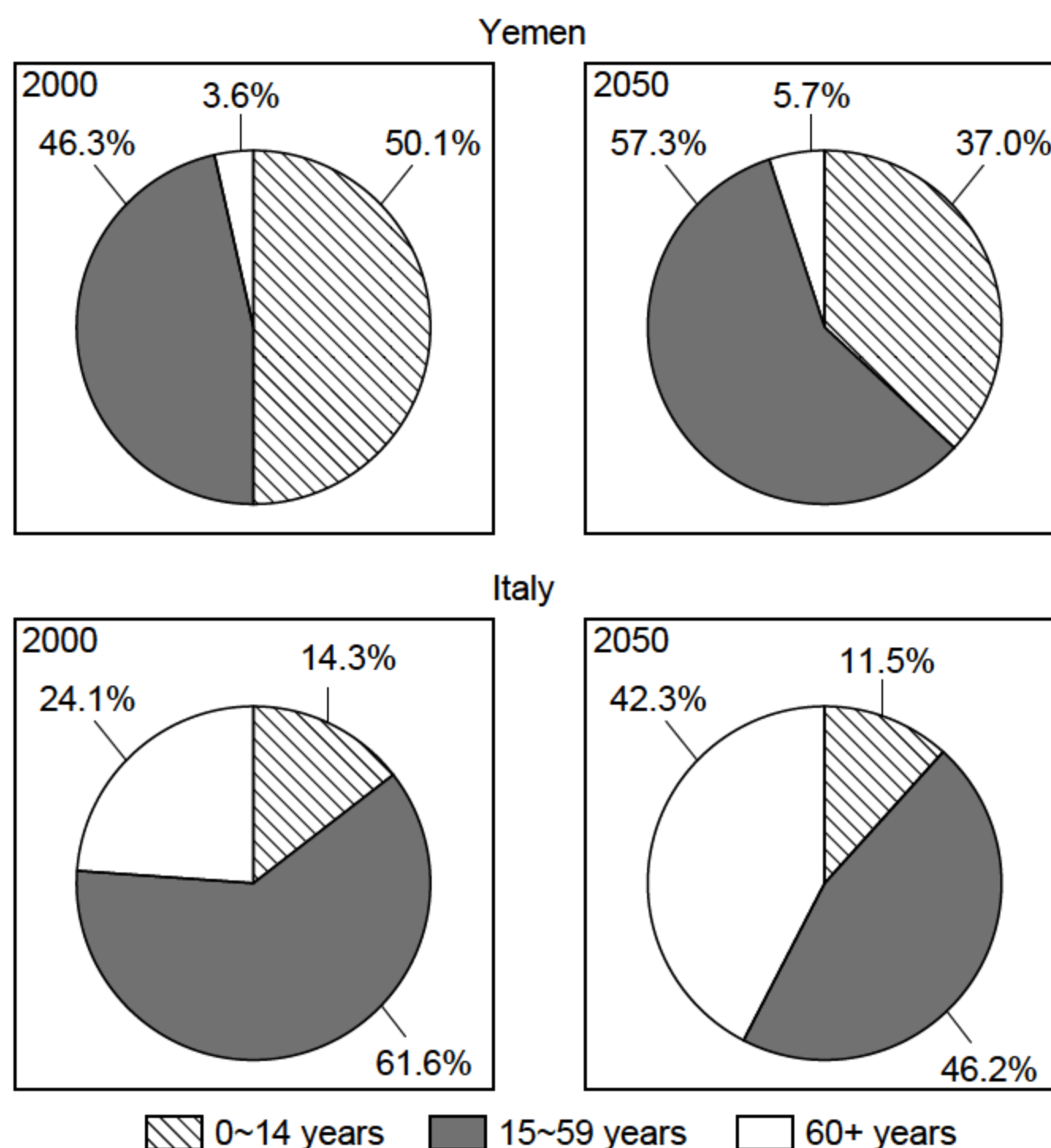
WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The charts below give information on the ages of the populations of Yemen and Italy in 2000 and projections for 2050.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparison where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



【写作思路】

- ① 饼形图展示了从2000—2050年，也门和意大利不同群体的居民比例情况。
- ② 2000年，也门儿童和青少年大约占50.1%，到2050年预计会下降到37%。2000年，老年人占3.6%，到2050年预计会上升到5.7%。另外，15~59岁的人口比例在未来50年中将会增加11%。
- ③ 意大利的老龄人口比例到2050年几乎会增加两倍，2000年，0~14岁的人口比例最少，为14.3%，而到2050年会下降到11.5%。15~59岁的人口比例占到并且将会占最大的百分比，尽管到了2050年，这个数据会从2000年的61.6%下降到46.2%。

【范文赏析】

What are provided are two pie charts that illustrate the data regarding different age groups of the dwellers of Yemen and Italy in 2000 and the forecasted population's proportion in 2050.

From the first two charts, which is about Yemen, the figure of children and teenagers accounted for approximately 50.1% in 2000, however, the figure is predicted to decline to only 37% in 2050. Conversely, elderly people accounted for only 3.6% in 2000, but there is expected to be a slight increase to 5.7% in 2050. Similarly, the period between 2000 and 2050 will witness an increase of 11% in terms of people who are between 15 and 59 years old.

There are several changes of Italy, the proportion of old people in 2050 will increase by nearly twice from its original amount of 24.1% in 2000 to 42.3%. Nevertheless, the youngest age group made up the smallest number of 14.3% in 2000, and will decrease to 11.5% in 2050. Meanwhile, dwellers from the ages 15 to 59 always took up and will still constitute the largest percentage of population, although the percentage will decrease from 61.6% to 46.2% in the 50 years.

【例：饼形图之能源情况】

WRITING TASK 1

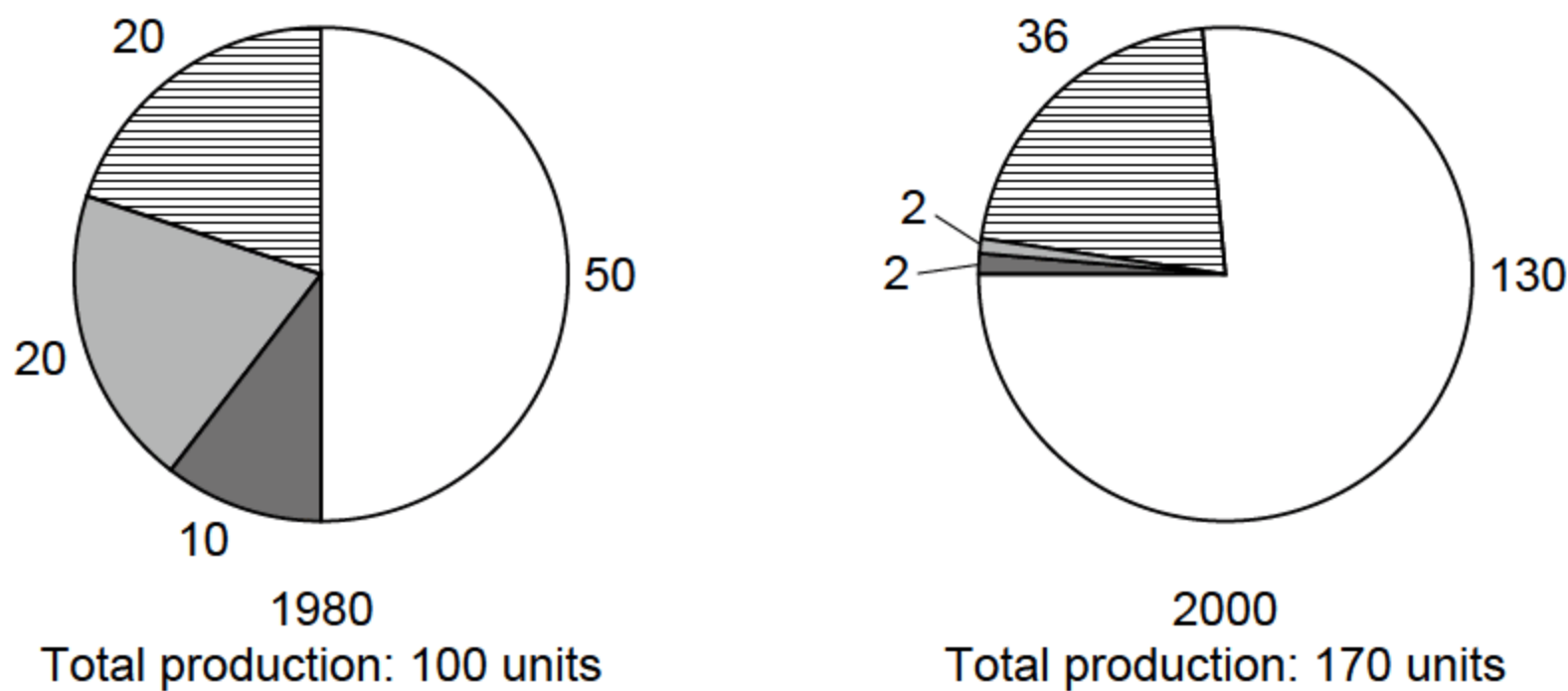
You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The charts below show units of electricity production by fuel source in Australia and France in 1980 and 2000.

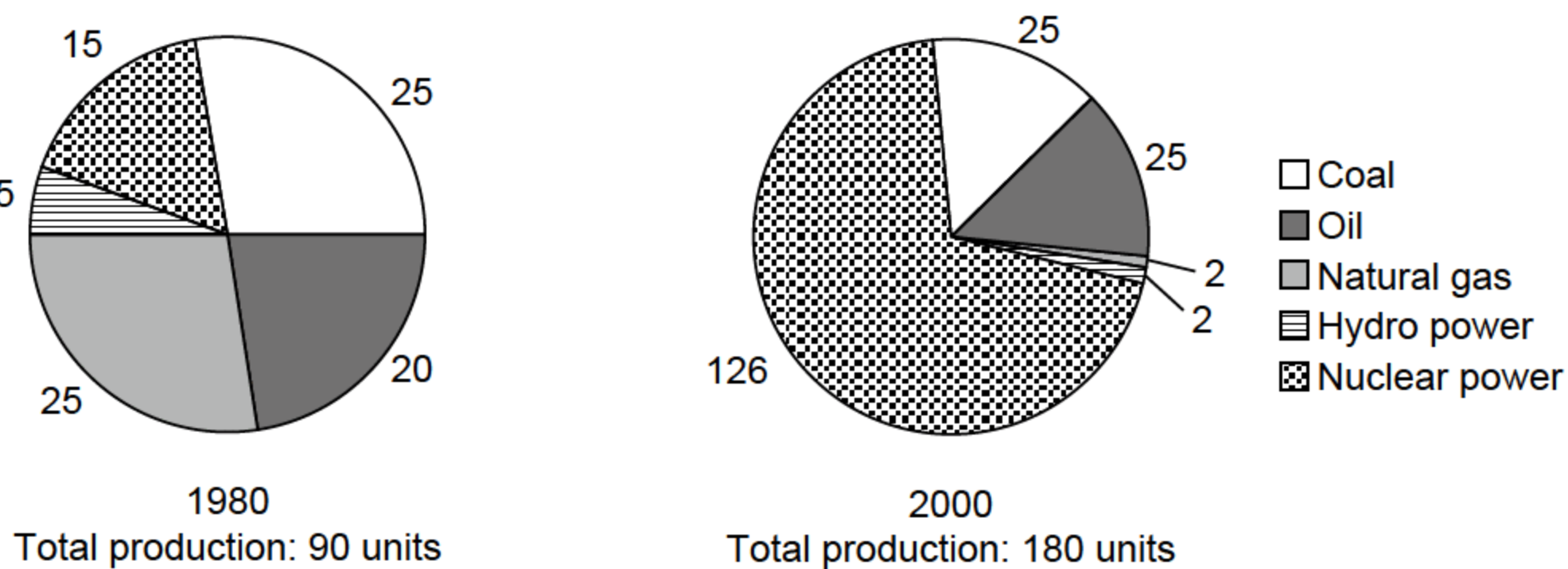
Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparison where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.

Units of electricity by fuel source in Australia



Units of electricity by fuel source in France



【写作思路】

- ① 这些饼形图比较的是1980年和2000年澳大利亚和法国的电力来源。
- ② 在这些年中，澳大利亚总体用电量从100个单位增加到170个单位。1980年，煤炭发电占到了一半，2000年增加到130个单位；水力发电增加了快两倍，从20个单位增加到36个单位；天然气和石油发电分别从20个单位和10个单位下降到2个单位。
- ③ 就法国而言，总体用电量增加了两倍。1980年，没有任何能源占主导地位。

位，这种情况到2000年发生了变化。核能占到了3/4的发电量，而1980年，核能只产生了15个单位的电量。1980年和2000年的煤炭发电保持在25个单位不变，石油发电从20个单位增加到25个单位。天然气和水力发电在1980年分别为25个单位和15个单位，但2000年都下降到了2个单位。

【范文赏析】

These pie charts illustrate how Australia and France produced electricity in 1980 and in 2000 based on the following types of fuel: coal, oil, natural gas, hydro power and nuclear power.

For a start, in Australia, electricity generation rose from 100 units in 1980 to 170 units in 2000. In 1980, coal constituted half of production at 50 units. Yet this increased to 130 units in 2000. Hydroelectric power production almost doubled from 20 units to 36 units. Meanwhile, either natural gas or oil was harnessed at 2 units by the final surveyed year, though they started out at 20 units and 10 units respectively. Notably, Australia did not use nuclear power.

Then, in France, electricity generation doubled from 90 units to 180 units during these two decades. In 1980, no source was dominant, but this changed by 2000 when nuclear power produced three quarters at about 126 units of the country's electricity, compared with its initial 15 units in 1980. Coal use remained constant at 25 units. On the other hand, oil utilization increased from 20 units to 25 units by 2000. Again, natural gas and hydroelectric power accounted for 25 units and 5 units in 1980, however, these declined to 2 units each in 2000.

Overall, Australia came to depend mainly on coal for electricity generation, while France came to rely mainly on nuclear power.

二、饼形图核心语料库之引出描述对象

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| the given pie chart depicts/illustrates... | 所给的饼形图描述了…… |
| what are provided are two pie charts that illustrate the data regarding... | 所给的两幅饼形图描述了关于……的数据 |
| these pie charts illustrate how... | 这组饼形图描述了如何…… |

三、饼形图核心语料库之描述百分比

| | |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| the highest/largest percentage of... is... | ……的最大百分比是…… |
| the lowest/smallest proportion of... is... | ……的最小比例是…… |
| A has the largest proportion, which makes up... (数据), while B has the smallest percentage, at... (数据) | A占最大的比例, 数据为……; 然而, B占最小的比例, 数据为…… |
| account for 10% = consist of 10% = make up 10% | 占10% |
| compose 10% = constitute 10% = compromise 10% | 占10% |
| at 10% = with 10 % = (10%) | 占10% |
| with a percentage of 10% = take a share of 10 % | 占10% |

四、饼形图核心语料库之引导特殊点（相等、倍数、一半）

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|
| what is noteworthy is that... | 值得注意的是…… |
| it should be noted that... | 值得注意的是…… |
| notably... | 值得注意的是…… |
| with the exception of... | 例外之处在于…… |
| as far as... is concerned | 就……而言 |
| as for... | 对……而言 |
| when it comes to... | 在……方面 |
| as far as... is concerned, the number of A is the same as that of B | 就……而言, A和B的数量相等 |
| A is very similar to B | A和B很相似 |
| A is half as much as that of B = A is 50% of B | A是B的一半 |
| A is... times as much as that of B | A是B的……倍 |
| ... doubled its percentage from 5% to 10% | ……的比例增加了两倍, 从5%增加到10% |
| ... more than doubled | ……增加了两倍多 |
| A and B rank the fourth and fifth, which account for... (数据) and ... (数据) respectively | A和B分别排到第四位和第五位, 数据分别是……和…… |

五、饼形图核心语料库之描述数据变化

| | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| the figure of... almost doubles from... (数据A) to... (数据B) between... (年代A) and (年代B) | ……的数据在年代A和年代B之间几乎增加了两倍，从数据A增加到数据B |
| as for... the figure will increase from... (数据A) in (年代A) ... to (数据B) ... in... (年代B) | 就……而言，将会从年代A的数据A增加到年代B的数据B |
| in (年代A), ... (数据A) is... however, it increased to... (数据B) in (年代B) and to... (数据C) in (年代C) respectively | 在年代A，数据为A，然而，其分别增加到年代B的数据B和年代C的数据C |
| both in... (年代A) and... (年代B), the number of... accounts for the largest percentage (数据A and 数据B) respectively | 在年代A和年代B，……的数据分别占到了最大的百分比 (数据A 和数据B) |

第六节 曲线图

一、曲线图写作策略

曲线图写作一般在首段概括描述曲线的总体趋势，即曲线上升、曲线下降、曲线持平、曲线波动。主体段按照顺序描述曲线的这些变化。写作时要注意曲线的转折点，并强调曲线的最高点和最低点。

【例：曲线图之高龄人口变化】

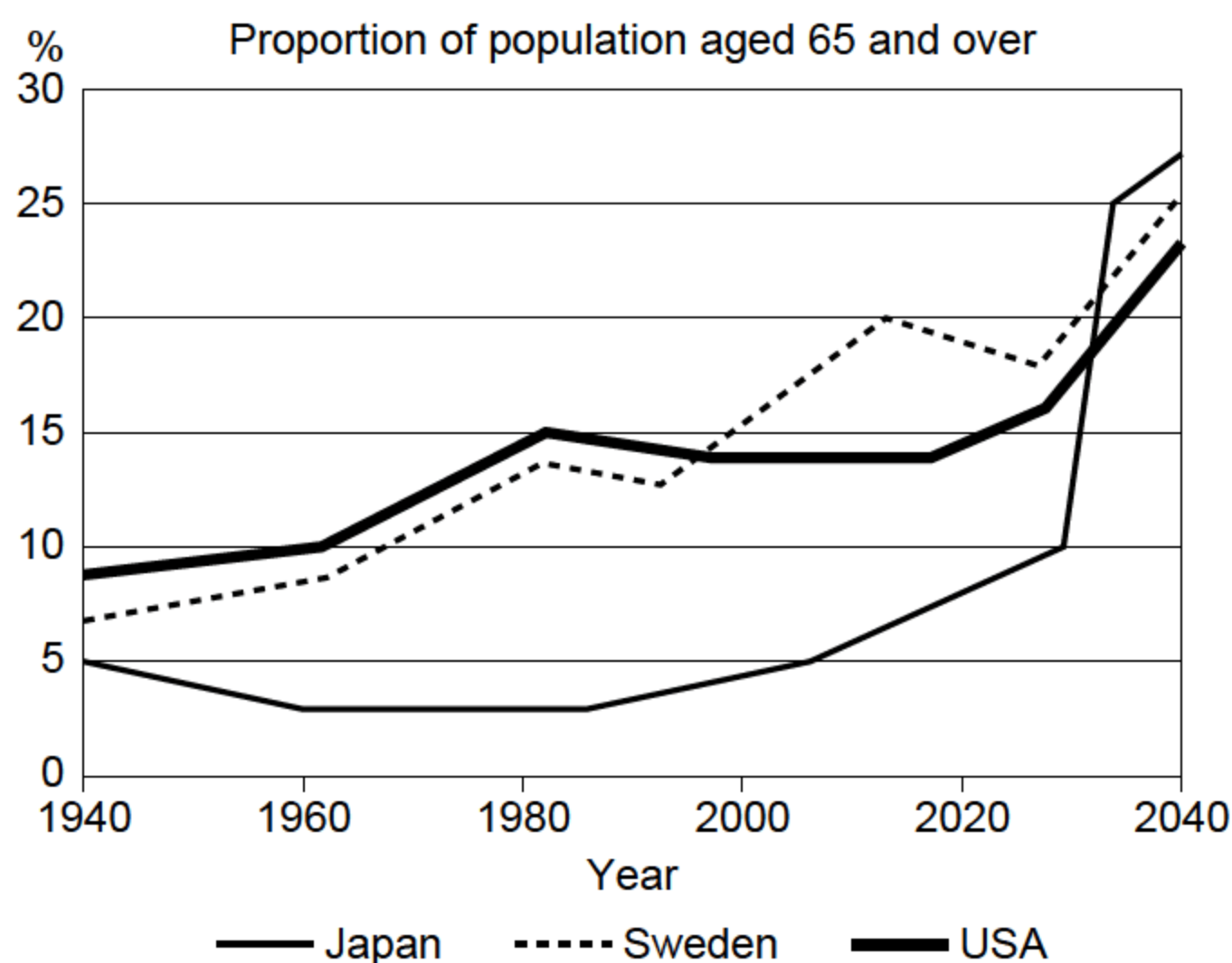
WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

The graph below shows the proportion of the population aged 65 and over between 1940 and 2040 in three different countries.

Summarise the information by selecting and reporting the main features, and make comparisons where relevant.

Write at least 150 words.



【写作思路】

- ① 三条曲线分别展示了日本、瑞典和美国从1940—2040年老龄人口比例的变化情况。2040年，三个国家的老龄人口比例预计会占总人口的25%左右。
- ② 就日本而言，老龄人口比例从1940年的5%下降到1960年的3%左右，此后的25年里一直保持在3%。从1985年开始，老龄人口比例从3% 增加到10%左右，接着将会急剧上升到25%，再上升到最高点的27%。
- ③ 瑞典和美国的共性在于：2000年之前，两条曲线的变化趋势很相似。2000年以后，美国老龄人口数量在14%左右持平，然后上升到最高点的24%左右。对于瑞典而言，这个数据呈现了一种跳跃的趋势。老龄人口比例先上升到了20%，再经历了小幅下降后，2040年将会上升到25%左右。

【范文赏析】

The line charts depict the changes in the aging population in Japan, Sweden and the USA, focusing on those aged 65 and up.

To begin with, in Japan, there was a slight decrease in the percentage of the population from an estimated 5% to 3% between 1940 and 1960. Thereafter, the figure stabilized for the next twenty-five years. After that, the period between 1985 and 2030 is suggested to witness a steady rise from nearly 3% to 10%. Then, the proportion is predicted to skyrocket to approximately 25%, after which, it will rise slightly to 27% in 2040. From 1940 to 1995, the percentage of old people in the USA and Sweden was similar and followed the same trend from a little under 10% to about 15%. Clearly, American's proportion of the old almost remained constant and is predicted to stabilize at nearly 14% until 2020; then, it will increase to about 23% in 2040. Conversely, Sweden after 1995 is expected to experience an obvious jump and it will increase to 20% before 2020, which will be followed by a slight drop until 2025; at that point, it is liable to augment to 25% by the time 2040 comes around.

In conclusion, the percentage of elderly people in these countries will increase to around 25% each in 2040.

二、曲线图之核心语料库

| 常见曲线图变化趋势 | 动词表达 | | 用名词替换同义表达或反义表达 | |
|-----------|-----------------------|-----------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| 上升 | rise to... | 上升至…… | experience a rise to... | 上升至…… |
| | increase to... | 上升至…… | experience an increase to | 上升至…… |
| | augment to... | 上升至…… | experience an augmentation to... | 上升至…… |
| | soar upwards to... | 急剧上升至…… | climb up to... | 缓慢上升至…… |
| 下降 | fall to... | 下降至…… | experience a fall to... | 下降至…… |
| | decline to... | 下降至…… | experience a decline to... | 下降至…… |
| | decrease to... | 下降至…… | experience a decrease to... | 下降至…… |
| | show a downward trend | 呈现一种下降的趋势 | show a trend of decline | 呈现一种下降的趋势 |
| 持平 | remain constant at... | | maintain the same level at... | 保持在……不变 |
| | remain stable at... | | stabilize at... | 稳定在……不变 |
| 最高点/最低点 | peak at... | 达到最高点 | reach the highest point at... | 达到最高点的…… |
| | hit bottom at... | 达到最低点 | reach the lowest point at... | 达到最低点的…… |

三、曲线图写作之高频词汇语料库

| 曲线图写作之高频形容词 | 曲线图写作之高频副词 |
|--------------------------|------------------------------|
| dramatic <i>adj.</i> 急剧的 | dramatically <i>adv.</i> 急剧地 |
| sharp <i>adj.</i> 急剧的 | sharply <i>adv.</i> 急剧地 |
| slight <i>adj.</i> 略微的 | slightly <i>adv.</i> 略微地 |
| marginal <i>adj.</i> 边缘的 | marginally <i>adv.</i> 边缘地 |
| marked <i>adj.</i> 显著的 | markedly <i>adv.</i> 显著地 |
| gradual <i>adj.</i> 逐步的 | gradually <i>adv.</i> 逐步地 |
| slow <i>adj.</i> 缓慢的 | slowly <i>adv.</i> 缓慢地 |
| striking <i>adj.</i> 显著的 | strikingly <i>adv.</i> 显著地 |
| enormous <i>adj.</i> 极大的 | enormously <i>adv.</i> 非常 |
| notable <i>adj.</i> 显著的 | notably <i>adv.</i> 显著地 |



CHAPTER
第四章 4

G类信件写作策略及语料库

一、雅思G类信件的写作要求

G类作文写作要求：考生根据题目中的问题或者事件写一封信，正式或非正式都可。题目通常包括对一个问题或事件的描述，以及信件的三点要求，文章字数不能少于150字。

二、雅思G类信件的写作策略

雅思G类写作既考查考生是否能用英语来描述生活中的场景，又考查考生的想像力。考生要通过写一封信来描述题目给出的模拟状况或事件。因为是虚拟场景，考生可以设身处地，自由写作。考生应牢记各种信件文体、写作格式和固定语料，采用相应的句型，熟练输出语料。

三、雅思G类信件的写作分类

雅思G类信件可分为投诉信、咨询信、感谢信、求职信、推荐信、建议信、申请信等。

四、雅思G类信件的写作步骤

第一，开头称谓顶格写。题目一般会给出完整的称谓，如“Dear Jack,”（注意称谓后面加一个逗号）。若题目没有给出称谓，考生需根据情境的要求而定。若是不熟知的收信人，可写成“To whom it may concern,”；若是熟知的收信人，可虚拟一个名字，如“Dear Paul,”。第二，主体段可以选择齐头并进式，即顶格写法。第三，信件可以用简单的“Yours sincerely,”结尾，写信人姓名另起一行。注意：G类信件不用写地址。

G类信件的题目指令会设定一个场景，同时以小标题的形式提出三点要求。一般而言，考生要在首段交代身份并表达写作目的，在主体段展开联想，设计一些情节。注意：情节设定不能脱离生活场景。

第一节 投诉信

一、投诉信写作策略

人们在生活中经常会遇到一些不愉快的事情，如消费利益受损、正常生活和工作受到干扰等。投诉信为实用性应用文写作，通常源于生活场景。

【例：投诉信之邻居养狗】

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

Your neighbor has a dog and it causes you great trouble every day. Write a letter to Residents' Committee to complain about it:

- say who you are;
- give details about your trouble;
- suggest how the residents' committee could prevent similar accidents.

Write at least 150 words.

【写作思路】

- ① 我是一名海外留学生，我住的公寓附近有一个花园。但是，总有一只狗扰民，希望相关部门予以关注。
- ② 我邻居买了一只狗，起初我认为小狗很可爱。后来我发现，小狗乱叫影响了我的休息和学习，且小狗随地排泄，污染环境。
- ③ 希望相关部门解决问题并及时回复。

【范文赏析】

Dear Residents' Committee,

I am an overseas student living in this community. There is a stunning garden near my apartment, yet it is difficult to enjoy because a dog that barks frequently is disturbing the area. I can hardly tolerate it, so I am now writing to make a complaint about the dog's owner and hope that the department concerned will

look into this matter.

Several weeks ago, my neighbor bought a dog. **Honestly speaking**, at the very beginning, I actually enjoyed its presence **because** it seemed to be cute. It did not take long before I have realized that it is a nuisance and **creates real inconvenience for me**. **First of all**, it barks from time to time, which influences my rest and study a great deal. **Also**, it is extremely dirty and urinates and defecates everywhere in the garden.

In order to create a quiet and clean place to live in, **the department concerned should take some effective measures**. **For a start**, dog owners should discipline their dogs and keep them silent at night. **Still**, dogs should not be allowed to pollute the public areas. **It would be highly appreciated if you consider my complaint and improve the present situation**.

Yours sincerely,
Paul

二、推荐练笔

- ① You were hurt in a minor accident inside a supermarket, and you wish to complain to the supermarket.

Write a letter to the manager of the supermarket. In your letter:

- say who you are;
- give details about the accident;
- suggest how the supermarket could prevent similar accidents.

- ② You recently bought a piece of equipment for your kitchen but it did not work. You phoned the shop but no action was taken.

Write a letter to the shop manager. In your letter:

- describe the problem with the equipment;
- explain what happened when you phoned the shop;
- say what you would like the manager to do.

第二节 咨询信

一、咨询信写作策略

咨询信是对收信人进行询问，提出请求，并希望对方满足要求。考生在写作时要表明信息来源、背景、兴趣、意图，就题论事，礼貌用语，并表达感谢。

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

There is a private sports club, and you would like to join it. Now write a letter to ask how you can become a member of the club. In your letter:

- say who you are;
- why you take interest in joining the club;
- ask relevant information about the club.

Write at least 150 words.

【写作思路】

- ① 我是一名海外留学生，在爱丁堡大学学习。从同学那里获悉你们运动俱乐部正在招募新会员，我很感兴趣，特写此信咨询相关设施服务。
- ② 我们学校的教学环境和一流师资令人满意，唯一遗憾的是学校没有游泳池，而我有每周游泳的习惯。
- ③ 我想知道你们俱乐部是否有游泳池，是否开设搏击课程，每月会费是多少，对学生是否有优惠。

【范文赏析】

To whom it may concern,

I am an overseas student. Now I am studying at the University of Edinburgh. From one of my classmates, I know that your sports club is recruiting new members and I take considerable interest in joining you. Therefore, I am writing this letter to get to know more about your club's facilities and services.

Actually, I am quite satisfied with my university's teaching environment and its exceptional professors. However, it is a pity that there is no swimming pool here. I felt extremely excited when hearing that your club was near my campus because I used to swim every week in China. I would like to obtain more relevant information about your club to have a better understanding of it. First of all, do you have such things as a swimming pool and a kickboxing class? I am an amateur of swimming and a big fan of martial arts. Furthermore, is there any discount for students? If so, I would invite more of my friends to join your club. At last, how much is the membership fee?

I will appreciate it if you could send me some detailed information about the above aspects. I look forward to a response at your convenience.

Yours sincerely,
Paul

二、推荐练笔

You are working for a company. You need to take some time off work and want to ask your manager about this.

Write a letter to your manager. In your letter:

- explain why you want to take time off;
- give details of the amount of time you need;
- suggest how your work could be covered while you are away.

第三节 感谢信

一、感谢信写作策略

写信者因为曾经得到过收信人的帮助，特写信致谢。感谢信叙事要具体，态度要热情，结尾要再次致谢。

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

You stayed in a hospital due to illness and received professional care and treatment. After returning home, write a letter to your doctor. In your letter:

- express your appreciation of the professional service of the doctor;
- describe how the doctor helped you;
- invite him or her to join your celebration activity.

Write at least 150 words.

【写作思路】

- ① 我已康复出院，感觉很轻松，很幸运与你相识交友。我写此信是为表达感激之情。
- ② 因为意外，我住院了一周。你专业的治疗、鼓励的话语和耐心的服务帮助我度过了困境，并很快地康复。
- ③ 为庆祝康复及表达感激，本周五晚6点，我会在玫瑰饭店宴请好友，希望你能参加。

【范文赏析】

Dear Doctor Sandy,

I am so fortunate to have you as my friend. It is because of your intensive care that I feel inspired to triumph over my illness. I am writing this letter to express my heartfelt gratitude for your generous help and constant consolation during my stay in No. 1 Hospital, and it is such a relief to be back home.

Without your help and encouragement, I could not have recovered so soon. Owing to an unexpected accident, I had been hospitalized for one week. It was your professional treatment that helped me go through the tough period. It was your encouraging words and patient service that speeded my recovery. I have been deeply moved by your remarkable medical skills and medical ethics.

I plan to hold a party at Rose Restaurant to celebrate my recovery and express my appreciation to all my friends. Are you available at six o'clock this Friday evening? I will feel extremely happy if you can come.

Once gain, I would like to express my sincere thanks for your generous help.

Yours sincerely,
Paul

二、推荐练笔

Last month you had a holiday overseas where you stayed with some friends. They have just sent you some photos of the holiday.

Write a letter to your friends. In your letter:

- thank them for the photos and for the holiday;
- explain why you did not write earlier;
- invite them to come and stay with you.

第四节 求职信

一、求职信写作策略

在写求职信时，考生应表明自己的身份、信息来源、求职意向、对职位的兴趣，并强调自己的学历、经验等相关优势。

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

A tourist agency is recruiting a tourist guide. Now write a letter to apply for. In your letter:

- express from where you get the information;
- say what experience you have;
- why you are qualified for the job.

Write at least 150 words.

【写作思路】

- ① 看到《新文化报》的广告，得知你公司正在招募导游，我很感兴趣，并自信可以胜任，特写此信申请。
- ② 我于2015年毕业于吉林大学旅游管理专业，在校期间，我成绩优异。在寒暑假期间，我在长春几家本地的旅行社做兼职导游，因此学习了很多相关知识，积累了丰富的经验。我性格开朗，善于交流。
- ③ 若能考虑我的申请并提供面试机会，我将不胜感激。

【范文赏析】

Dear Sir/Madam,

From the advertisement in *New Cultural Review*, I know that your travel agency is recruiting a tourist guide. I take keen interest in this position and I believe that I can fill the vacancy. Therefore, I am writing to apply for it.

I graduated, in 2015, from Jilin University with a Bachelor's degree in Tourism Management. At college, I never slackened my efforts at self-improvement and

was among the ten top students in my department. During the winter and summer holidays, I worked as a part-timer at several travel agencies based in Changchun and therefore have acquired a wealth of knowledge and accumulated a pool of working experience. Apart from my professional advantages, I have a pleasant character and good speech-craft. I am good at solving unexpected crises and communicating with travellers. After graduation, I was once temporally worked as a tourist guide. My major responsibility was to organize trips to Southeast Asian countries.

I do believe I am eligible for this position. I shall be very grateful if you could consider my application and provide me with a job interview opportunity. You may contact me at... I would appreciate hearing from you.

Yours sincerely,
Paul

二、推荐练笔

You have seen an advertisement for part-time work in a hotel for three months over the summer.

Write a letter to the manager. In your letter:

- say what experience you have;
- ask what the work involves;
- enquire about conditions.

第五节 推荐信

一、推荐信写作策略

推荐信写作应在首段表明写信目的，在主体段根据具体要求有层次地拓展，并辅以细节支持；信件结尾处应留下联系方式。

WRITING TASK 1

You should spend about 20 minutes on this task.

Someone you know well is applying for an university abroad. Write a recommendation letter for him. In your letter:

- say who you are;
- how you got to know him or her;
- why he is worth your recommendation.

Write at least 150 words.

【写作思路】

- ① 我很荣幸推荐某人去贵校深造学习。
- ② 他的坚韧、自信和乐观给我留下了深刻而美好的印象。他总是踏实努力地去实现每一个目标，即使处于困境，也很少放松努力，一直是积极乐观的。他热衷于参加校园活动，是学生社团的领袖。
- ③ 现在，他希望申请去贵校深造学习，希望你也能如我一样，发现他的优点。

【范文赏析】

To whom it may concern,

I am a teacher in High School attached to Northeast Normal University. It is my great honor to write this recommendation letter for Peng Xue to further his education in your prestigious university.

Mr. Xue is one of the top students in our school. I have been teaching English for more than fifteen years and have seldom seen such a diligent and intelligent student as Mr. Xue. With his hard work, he has got seven points in his first IELTS test, which tends to be a very challenging task for senior high school students. Furthermore, his perseverance, confidence and optimism really left a deep impression upon me. He always relies on honest hard work to obtain each objective, and is seldom slacking in his efforts even in time of adversity and he always sees the positive side of everything. Lastly, he is keen on diving into campus activities and he is acting as the president of the Students' Union.

Now, Mr. Xue is applying for your university for an opportunity to continue his education. I am certain you will find that he is exceptional. If you have any further questions, please feel free to contact me at the following e-mail address: 1079445227@qq.com.

Yours sincerely,

Paul

二、推荐练笔

- ① Your friend wants to find a part-time job and you know one job which quite suits him.

Write a letter to your friend. In your letter:

- tell him about this part-time job;
- explain why it suits him;
- tell him how to apply for the job.

- ② One of your friends in a foreign country is starting an import-export business, and he has asked you to recommend a product from your country to him.

Write a letter to your friend. In your letter:

- say what product you want to recommend to him/her;
- tell where he/she can get this product;
- explain why you want to recommend this product.



CHAPTER
第五章 5

庖丁解牛 范文赏析

第一节 教育类

一、年轻人经历间隔年的利弊

Some school leavers go travelling or work before they go directly to university. Are there more advantages or disadvantages on their study? 有些高中毕业生在升入大学之前会先旅行或工作一段时间，这对于学生而言是否利大于弊？

【推荐练笔】

In some countries, parents expect their children to spend long time studying in school and after school. What are the positive or negative effects on the children and the society? 在一些国家，无论是在课内还是课外，父母们希望孩子们多花些时间在课内和课外学习上。这对于孩子和社会有什么积极或消极的影响？（2013年1月12日真题）

【写作立场】

虽然间隔年有不能忽视的潜在弊端，但我们应该鼓励成长中的年轻人去经历间隔年，因为这是他们拓宽视野、锻炼性格的最佳方式。

【思路拓展】

❖ 间隔年的好处

- ① 兼职工作可以帮助年轻人积累工作经验，获得自我成就感，使他们对社会有更加深刻的洞察，为未来的择业打下坚实的基础。
- ② 旅行可以帮助年轻人拓宽视野、丰富知识、结交新友、锻炼独立性，这些对于他们未来发展有积极的影响。
- ③ 工作和旅行可以提高一个人的社会意识，丰富人生阅历，成熟心态。

❖ 间隔年的弊端

- ① 很多年轻人可能沉迷于工作或旅行不再回归校园，如果这样，间隔年就偏离了其初衷。
- ② 青春期是人的求知欲望最强，也是学习能力和记忆力最佳的宝贵时期，高中生不应该耽误一年的时间远离校园去打工或闲逛，会耽误学业。
- ③ 高中生没有形成核心竞争力，很难找到一份工作，即使找到工作，也很容易被欺骗和剥削。

【 范文赏析 】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Such is human nature to explore the unknown and challenge ourselves, which is why a great many high school graduates have a special liking for travelling or working for a period of time before attending their ideal universities. Conflicting ideas clash in determining whether or not it is feasible to inspire high school leavers to experience a gap year. As I see it, the merits of encouraging young adults to experience the Grand Tour outshine its potential demerits.

第二段：间隔年的好处

Virtually, numerous merits could be gained via taking a year off before going to colleges. The most glaring benefit is that teenagers could relieve their strain and stress triggered by tight academic study. After all, feasting their eyes on the stunning landscapes can sweeten their life. Imaginably, enjoying the eye-catching scenery could add spice to their dull routine of everyday life and thus make them become more vigorous. Meanwhile, youngsters could make many congenial friends during their travel. Another virtue derived from working as part-timers is that earning a living has a key role to play in helping one accumulate relevant working experience and deepen one's insight into the society, which will lay a solid foundation for one's future career. Eventually, young people could clearly know what they are hoping to do with their life by expanding their minds and socializing with more people.

第三段：间隔年的弊端

Notwithstanding all that, we can never ignore the potential downsides triggered by the experience of a gap year. First, the study might be delayed because some school leavers are too immature to draw on the gap year, so they just waste precious time and harvest nothing. Even worse, it is highly possible that those who are in the formative years might lose themselves and even be led astray because adult world is so complicated that some teenagers may fail to read. Worst of all, some youngsters might end up never returning to campus.

尾段：重申立场

In closing, my stand is that to encourage the young to earn a living or do some sightseeing for a period of time before starting their university life is a double-edged sword. However, youngsters should be motivated to explore the outside world. This is one of the best ways to mature their thoughts and chasten their characters.

二、网络教育和课堂教育

Some people think that computers and the Internet are more important for a child's education than going to school, but others believe that schools and teachers are essential for children to learn effectively. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为计算机和互联网对孩子的教育比学校重要，有人认为学校和老师对于孩子高效的学习更加重要。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【推荐练笔】

Universities and colleges are now offering qualifications through distance learning from the Internet rather than teachers in the classroom. Do you think the advantages of this development outweigh the disadvantages? 即使不利用课堂授课，通过远程学习，也可以取得大学学历。你是否认为这种趋势的利大于弊？（2013年3月2日真题）

【写作立场】

尽管网络教育很方便，接受课堂教育更加可取可行。毕竟，网络教育只是传统教育的补充。

【思路拓展】

❖ 课堂教育的好处

- ① 传统课堂教育提供了面对面交流的机会，老师可以及时解惑，帮助学生高效地学习。
- ② 学生在学校可以获得群体性经验，学会和同龄人交往和交流。同时，小组讨论、课堂互动、良好的学习氛围可以帮助自律性差的学生专注学习。
- ③ 老师不仅传授知识，启迪智慧，而且还帮助学生们树立自信，关注他们的道德教育和性格培养。

❖ 网络教育的好处

- ① 网络教育可以节省时间，打破地域障碍，因此特别适合特殊的学习群体，如繁忙的企业职员或者行动不便的学生。
- ② 网络教育提高了学习的灵活性，学习者可以利用丰富的网络资源。同时，他们可以选择适合自己的课程。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

A person without a fine education is an unfortunate victim of adversity. Luckily enough, the contrivance of the Internet has diversified people's option of receiving

education. Nevertheless, with the popularity of online education, people have been pondering whether or not distance learning is superior to conventional teaching without reaching any definite agreement. To voice my opinion, in comparison with studying at home, attending traditional class deserves more praises.

第二段：传统课堂教育的好处

As a supporter of traditional education, my reasons can be easily explored. The most striking advantage of traditional classroom education is that teachers can provide students with face-to-face communication and timely dispel their academic worries. Another benefit derived from conventional teaching is that the group discussion, the pressure from the peers and supervision from the educators can help those who are poor at self-discipline to zero in on academic study. To make my final point, conventional teaching will do special good to one's mental growth and character-training. In other words, teachers can not only vividly impart knowledge, but also enlighten students' wisdom, boost their confidence and foster their bright life outlook.

第三段：网络教育的好处

Some people, however, might remain suspicious of my stand. From some people's view, to acquire knowledge online might be more commendable. What they believe is that tele-education brings huge convenience to self-learners because it improves the flexibility of self-study. More precisely, study could be arranged according to personal willingness and the level of knowledge. Also, some people believe that distance education not only saves the trouble of commuting but also surmounts the geographical barrier. In this sense, it is especially suitable for some learning groups such as disabled learners or occupied employees.

尾段：重申立场

To sum up, I re-affirm my conviction that students are supposed to attend traditional schools or universities even though online education might own its unique benefits.

三、感兴趣的课程和实用性课程

Some people think that all university students should study whatever they like. Others believe that they should only be allowed to study subjects that will be useful in the future, such as those related to science and technology.

Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为大学生应该学习他们喜欢的课程，有人认为大学生应该选择对未来有帮助的课程，如与科技相关的课程。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【推荐练笔】

Some people believe that university education should focus on the skills of employment for the future. Others think it should focus on academic study only. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为大学教育应该专注于培养对未来就业有益的技能，有人认为大学教育应该专注学术教育。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2015年8月29日真题）

【写作立场】

与实用性课程相比，我更鼓励年轻人学习自己感兴趣的课程。

【思路拓展】

❖ 为何选择自己感兴趣的课程

- ① 兴趣是最好的老师，选我所爱，才能爱我所选。
- ② 人的潜能是因为热爱而被激发，人生的奋斗过程就是追求稀缺的过程，我们要成为未来职场中的不可替代者。
- ③ 若能将兴趣爱好和职业梦想完美地结合，是比仅收获财富更加精彩的人生。从事一份不喜爱的工作，人们难免会产生职业倦怠。

❖ 为何选择便于就业的课程

- ① 教育也是一种投资，每一个投资者都渴望获得高额回报，即一份稳定、高薪、有前程的工作。
- ② 实用性课程一般以就业为导向，求职相对简单。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 写作立场

People's views differ greatly as to which should be the superior option of academic pursuit, to opt for courses conducing to future career or to focus on subjects that interest them. As I see it, compared with choosing subjects that can help young adults ready themselves for career challenges, to deliberately specialize in one's favorite courses is more preferable.

第二段：为何选择喜欢的课程

Opting for the courses that one takes considerable interest in will make one acquire more visible merits. First, one's study motivation can be highly stimulated if he or she can choose subjects exerting a peculiar fascination on him or her. Conversely, people might generate career burnout even if they might get a profit-making job. Furthermore, taking the courses that one takes keen interest in can fully tap his or her infinite potentials. Suffice to note, one can fully enjoy the process of learning and career life. Finally, it is also a sort of success if one can perfectly combine specialized knowledge with career ambition. In light of these statements, college students have sound reasons to select the courses they love, and then they will love the courses they choose.

第三段：为何选择实用性课程

Yet, the acquisition of pragmatic courses might still have some merits. Apparently, job-related courses will help one outshine many candidates and successfully secure a decent job. Still, some people might argue that education is a kind of investment and competitive courses such as accounting, computer and business management can, in most cases, earn high interests. Thereby, what some people are concerned about is whether the course of their choice can lead to a profitable career. Sure enough, career-related subjects can lay a solid foundation for climbing the career ladder.

尾段：重申立场

In conclusion, even though choosing utilitarian subjects is never without merits, my view is still that high school or university students should be called on to choose their favorite areas of study.

四、参加竞技体育活动是否是培养团队精神的最佳方式

Some people think that the best way to teach children to learn to cooperate with others is through team sports at school. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为参加学校的体育运动是一种使孩子们学会合作的最佳方法，你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

Some people argue that schools should only offer subjects that are beneficial to students' future careers, while other subjects, such as music and sports, are not important. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为学校应该给孩子

们提供便于就业的课程，其他课程如音乐课和体育课并不重要。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2010年5月8日真题）

【写作立场】

鼓励孩子从事竞技体育活动是培养他们的合作精神和群体经验的有效策略之一，但这不是最佳的、唯一的方式。

【思路拓展】

❖ 为何体育活动是培养合作精神的方式

竞技体育可以帮助年轻人学习如何与周围的人交往和交流，这是培养他们合作意识的方式之一。

❖ 还有何种方法可以培养合作精神

- ① 小组学习是培养合作精神的重要方式之一，为了集体的胜利，有时候个人需要做出牺牲，这种牺牲精神可以培养团队意识。
- ② 有些父母会送孩子们参加夏令营或冬令营，目的在于培养他们群体性的成长经验和团队意识。
- ③ 为培养合作精神，个人也要发挥主动性。只有个人心胸宽广，学会换位思考，才能与人和谐共处。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Growth education is one of the key words of a person's development. People have been debating whether or not the best approach to raise children's cooperative consciousness is through encouraging them to embark on sports-related activities at school without reaching any definite consensus. From my perspective, inspiring students to dive into sports events is one of the most effective strategies to help them cultivate cooperation spirit and group experience, yet, it is not the best and only way.

第二段：为何体育活动是培养合作精神的方式

Indeed, I have to concede that those who argue that sports activities can help young adults to nurture their teamwork spirit and raise their awareness of cooperation are, to some extent, never without their reasons. Some people might feel that sports events can assist the young in learning how to communicate and associate with people around them and thus improve their cooperation consciousness. To illustrate, in a basketball team, every team member has to learn

to tolerate and unite others. They must work together as a team and stick together as friends to win the victory. In this sense, campus activities can cultivate one's cooperation spirit.

第三段：还有何种方法可以培养合作精神

Nevertheless, as for how to develop one's teamwork spirit, there are still a great many other options available. First, it works for students to partake of group learning. For instance, I once participated in a study group; we had to make joint efforts to finish the professor's assignments. Each team member had to learn to how to coordinate and work with others. Sometimes, one had to sacrifice his or her advantages to help the team stand out. Also, efforts can be made by parents to send children to summer or winter holiday camping, which is also an ideal way to strengthen students' group awareness and interpersonal skills. Eventually, it is duty of every child to learn to be big at heart and put himself or herself in others' shoes and thus children can live in harmony with other peers.

尾段：重申立场

In the final analysis, in addition to motivating students to take part in sports activities, there are still other ways to make one become socially adequate and cooperative.

五、分班教育和合班教育

Some people argue that teaching children of different abilities together benefits all of them. Others believe that intelligent children should be taught separately and given special treatment. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为不同能力的孩子应该一起学习，有人认为应该特殊对待高智商的孩子，实行分班教育。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【推荐练笔】

Some people think it is better to educate boys and girls in separate schools. Others, however, believe that boys and girls benefit more from attending mixed schools. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为男女分校更好，而有人认为男女合校更加有利。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2016年5月7日真题）

【写作立场】

分班教育可能有好处，但不适合所有的学生；合班教育更加合理，因为可以实现不同学生之间的互补，体现教育的公平。

【思路拓展】

❖ 反对分班教育

- ① 分班教育是教育资源的不合理分配。任何孩子，无论其天赋和基础如何，都有权利接受平等的教育。
- ② 分班会对孩子的心理造成不良的影响，普通孩子会变得自卑，失去学习的兴趣和耐心。同时，优秀学生面对激烈的竞争会增加压力，容易变得自私或者偏激。
- ③ 合班教育更能使所有的学生健康成长，实现男女生之间的互补。

❖ 支持分班教育

- ① 分班教育是一种量体裁衣的教育方式，所有的孩子们都可以享有适合自己的教育方式。
- ② 分班教育对高智商孩子的学习有帮助，使他们变得更加优秀。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

To seek ideal mode of education is what many educators aspire for. Nowadays, separation in teaching is popular in some countries, yet conflicting ideas clash in deciding which is more preferable, to conduct separation in education or to encourage different students to acquire knowledge together. Personally speaking, inspiring slow learners and smart students to study together is one of the best ways to educate them.

第二段：分班教育的好处

Sure enough, some arguments could be explored to justify that separation in teaching might exert a beneficial influence on both smart learners and common students. The most advantageous aspect might be that students can receive a sort of custom-tailored education. It is conceivable that the efficiency of learning will be enhanced if they study what fits for them. Furthermore, it provides a number of benefits to the development of smarter students' intelligence, hence, their zeal and motivation of academic study will be greatly stimulated.

第三段：分班教育的弊端

Even though to separate top students from those not-so-excellent is embraced by many people, I still hold opposite attitude. Virtually, on no account can we ignore the demerits triggered by separating the top students from the average learners. First, the sense of inferiority caused by the separation in teaching might make the slow learners belittle themselves and even lose their enthusiasm in study. Also, it is an unfair allocation of educational resources for all students. Every individual should have equal opportunity to receive uniform education. Ultimately, intelligent students and common students can complement mutually via studying in the same class so that everyone can excel academically without suffering too much pressure.

尾段：重申立场

To summarise, I am convinced that to separate the top students from the not-so-excellent is not a rational option for both parties, hence, to inspire students with distinct abilities to study together is more commendable.

六、孩子们读寄宿学校的原因分析及利弊讨论

Nowadays, sending children to a boarding school is becoming increasingly popular. Why is this case? Do you think it is a positive or negative development? 现在，把孩子送去寄宿学校读书变得很流行，原因何在？你认为这种趋势有利还是有弊？

【推荐练笔】

Some people argue that it is good for children to stay away from their families and go to a boarding school. Other suggests that children live with their families and attend a day school. Discuss both sides and what is your opinion? 有人认为孩子们应该去寄宿学校，有人认为孩子们应该走读，和家人住在一起。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2011年1月12日真题）

【写作立场】

我鼓励孩子们去寄宿学校，但是校方应该加强管理；同时，父母和孩子应该及时沟通。

【思路拓展】

❖ 去寄宿学校的原因

① 主观上而言，一些父母希望可以培养孩子的独立性和群体性的成长经验。

② 客观上而言，一些父母忙于发展事业，候鸟式的生活方式很难保障孩子学习的连续性，送孩子去寄宿学校是一个很好的选择。

❖ 去寄宿学校的好处

① 锻炼孩子的独立性。寄宿生要自己洗衣服，整理房间，处理学习问题，这些能力的培养对于个人的成长是有好处的。

② 在寄宿学校学习、生活的经历可以培养同学之间的友谊，使孩子收获更多的快乐，学习如何与同龄人交往和交流。

③ 寄宿生可以更好地利用学校的资源，感受校园的氛围。

❖ 去寄宿学校的弊端

① 寄宿生可能受到周围不良环境的影响，如室友们吸烟、打游戏，寄宿生可能近墨者黑。

② 远离父母，家庭关系也许会变得疏远。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

It seems that numerous parents are fond of sending their children to boarding schools for various reasons. However, whether or not young people should be encouraged to attend a school with accommodations has sparked a heated debate. This essay aims to explore the reasons why boarding school is now enjoying tremendous popularity and then explore its merits and demerits.

第二段：去寄宿学校的原因

The reasons why some parents like to send their children to boarding schools are manifold. First, migrant working style makes many parents have to send their children to school with accommodations so that educational continuity can be ensured. Another factor might be that some parents had sent their children to boarding schools willingly, for they believed that children's group growth experience could be better cultivated.

第三段：去寄宿学校的好处

Virtually, children can benefit a great deal from attending boarding schools. The most glaring benefit is that it is easy for them to improve their independence and train their viability via living on campus. More precisely, washing clothes, tidying up dormitories and solving crises by oneself are the basic abilities a person needs for his or her future life. Acquiring these skills at earlier age helps

students to make good preparations for their future life. In addition, students can better draw on the educational resources and zero in on study when living on campus. For example, one can make the best use of the library or gymnasium. Last, one can foster his or her interpersonal skills because living with roommates teaches boarders to be tolerant, self-controlled and friendly in terms of tackling interpersonal relationship.

第四段：去寄宿学校的弊端

Nevertheless, the downsides triggered by attending boarding school should never be ignored. First, some immature students may be easily swayed by surroundings without sufficient guidance from their parents. To illustrate, most of the adults, who begin to smoke or play online games in their teens, have the experience of living on campus and being influenced adversely by their roommates. Also, there is a danger of the alienation among family relationship if youngsters live far away from homes for a long time.

尾段：重申立场

Overall, it is my stand that the merits of encouraging children to study at boarding schools prevail over its possible demerits. Boarders should have strong sense of self-control and imitate fine learning examples. Meanwhile, timely communication between parents and children should be highly advocated.

七、鼓励年轻人做社区服务的利弊

Some people suggest that young adults should be encouraged to do some unpaid jobs for the community. Do you think the advantages outweigh the disadvantages for young people and the community? 有人认为应该鼓励年轻人做一些义务社区服务，你认为这对于年轻人和社会而言是否利大于弊？

【推荐练笔】

Unpaid community service, such as teaching local children sports skills, working for local charities and improving neighborhood relations, should be a compulsory part of secondary education. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 义务的社区服务，如教授孩子体育技能、为慈善团体工作，或是改善社区关系，应该成为中学教学大纲的一部分。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2007年5月12日真题）

【写作立场】

我们应该鼓励年轻人从事义务的社区服务，这对成长中的年轻人和社区都有好处。

【思路拓展】

❖ 年轻人做社区服务的好处

- ① 在服务社区的过程中，年轻人会加深对社会的洞察力，学习如何有效地与人交流和交往，积累相关的工作经验，为未来的择业打下坚实的基础。
- ② 从精神成长的角度而言，年轻人做社区服务，尤其是帮助孤儿院的儿童或敬老院的老人，有助于培养爱心、责任心、同情心，进而培养一种积极善良的心态。
- ③ 年轻人做社区服务可以给社区带来直接的帮助，还可以缓解工作压力，同时也能起到示范作用，鼓励更多的人帮助社区。

❖ 年轻人做社区服务的弊端

- ① 年轻人做社区服务可能会分散精力，耽误学习，甚至成为一些人贪玩的借口。
- ② 如果一些年轻人缺乏社区服务的知识，那么他们不仅不能帮忙，还会添乱。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

It is a common practice that young students in numerous countries are required to embark on a period of voluntary community service work. Yet people's views differ greatly on this practice. To voice my opinion, those who are in the formative years should be motivated to undertake glorious community work; meanwhile, its possible downsides should be emphasized.

第二段：年轻人做社区服务的好处

Granted, from the positive aspect, encouraging young students to be involved in unpaid community service can enjoy many merits. The most glaring advantage is that those who assume the responsibility of community work can learn how to care about others and provide concrete assistance. Likewise, it will enhance their sense of social responsibility and cultivate their loving hearts. Still, one's co-ordination ability, teamwork spirit and management ability could be promoted during the process of serving the community. Eventually, as for many city-born young people, it is the experience of community service that makes them become

independent, sociable and cooperative.

第三段：年轻人做社区服务的弊端

Nonetheless, there is no garden without weeds. The drawbacks triggered by introducing unpaid community service into secondary school curriculums should also be stressed. First, the unpaid community service will surely occupy students' finite and precious time, which can otherwise be used in updating knowledge or building up their bodies. Furthermore, a great many students are too incompetent or inexperienced to cope with the complicated community service. In this sense, instead of doing the community a favor, their voluntary activities might add burdens to the community.

尾段：重申立场

To sum up, my stand is that although community service is a challenging task and might take up some time, the merits of encouraging students to do the community service outshine its demerits. Only by means of advocating voluntary community work can we cultivate more responsible, well-behaved and caring social citizens.

八、专才教育和通才教育

In some countries, secondary schools aim to provide a general education across a range of subjects. In others, children focus on a narrow range of subjects related to a particular career. Which is appropriate in today's world? 在一些国家，中学教育的目标是多种学科的综合教育；在另一些国家，学生们更关注一些和未来择业相关的课程。哪种教育方式更合适？

【推荐练笔】

- ① Some people think schoolchildren should study a large number of subjects in a wide range of knowledge. Others believe schoolchildren should study a smaller number of subjects in a greater detail. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为学生应该学习多门课程，拓宽知识面；有人认为学生应该学一些更细化的课程。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2013年4月27日真题）
- ② Some people think that they should study the course that they are interested in. Some people think that they should study a wide range of subjects. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. 有人认为学生应该学习他们感兴趣的课程，有人认为学生应该学习多元化的课程。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2009年5月9日真题）

【写作立场】

与职业教育或者专才教育相比，通才教育更加可取。

【思路拓展】

❖ 专才教育的好处

- ① 人的精力和时间有限，广泛涉猎难免蜻蜓点水，集中精力学习一门课程，可以成为一个领域的专家，成为那个不可替代者。
- ② 专才教育培养出的学生在择业时更具竞争力，因为他们可以适合特殊企业的需求。

❖ 通才教育的好处

- ① 通才教育实现人的全面发展，培养一个人的多元兴趣和才华，适应未来不同领域的工作，减少单一职业带来的失业风险。
- ② 专才教育通常传授的是以择业为导向的知识和技能，是对生存技能的培养；相反，通才教育不仅传授知识，还涉及道德教育、性格培养、心灵成长。因此，通才教育更能体现完美教育的真谛。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

In some countries, the chief aim of secondary education is to provide a comprehensive education that aims at preparing students for attending top universities and climbing future career ladder. However, an opinion has sprung up that students should just focus on career-oriented courses. To voice my opinion, compared with solely disseminating career-related knowledge, to provide students with a wide range of subjects is more commendable.

第二段：专才教育的好处

Indeed, I have to concede that acquiring career-oriented knowledge and job-related skills is never without its merits. For a start, a person can, comparatively speaking, have more opportunities of making a living if he or she excels in one specific field. It is easy to find some examples to prove that those graduates from vocational training schools usually have an easy access to getting a reasonable career upon graduation. Also, as a proverb goes, jack-of-all trades is master of none, thereby, the cultivation of specialists might be time-saving and energy-saving.

第三段：通才教育的好处

Nevertheless, specialized education is not universally suitable for the majority

of students **because** those who graduate from vocational training schools usually end up getting a job first and surrendering the chance of attending universities. **By contrast, those who** receive general education can, **in most cases**, further their education in university. **Also**, the cultivation of a variety of competences can help one make full preparations for career challenges in different fields. **However**, a person who just zeroes in on one specific field might have to face more risks of unemployment triggered by a single career choice.

尾段：重申立场

To sum up, my view is that taking various courses is more feasible and rational **because** it helps students realize dreams of getting higher academic qualifications and it can help the young cultivate manifold talents. **After all**, our society needs more talents with rich knowledge and divergent skills.

九、学生评价老师的利弊

Some people think students should be encouraged to evaluate and criticize their teachers in order to improve the quality of education while others say this will lead to a loss of respect for teachers. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. 有人认为应该鼓励学生去评价老师以提高教学质量，有人认为这会导致对老师的不尊敬。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【推荐练笔】

Some people think that teachers should be responsible for teaching students to judge what is right and wrong so that they can behave well. Others say that teachers should only teach students academic subjects. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为老师应该教学生们明辨是非，行为规范；有人认为老师应该只教授学术课程。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2011年5月28日真题）

【写作立场】

学生评价老师是一场教育的革命，利大于弊。

【思路拓展】

❖ 支持学生评价老师的理由

- ① 学生的反馈是对老师教学的评估，是检验教学的重要标准。学生评价老师可以使老师可以及时了解学生的需求，进而调整和改善教学方法。同时，学生的赞美会激励老师精进教学。

- ② 从学生的成长角度而言，学生评价老师既可以培养批判性思维，也可以锻炼独立表达的能力。
- ③ 对于校方而言，周期性地鼓励学生评估老师的教学可以淘汰那些不思进取、不受欢迎的老师。老师有了危机意识，才会不断地完善教学。
- ❖ 反对学生评价老师的理由
 - ① 学生没有成熟到可以对老师和他们的教学做出理性判断的程度，有些学生可能会因为曾经被老师批评过而故意做出不负责任的评价。
 - ② 如果鼓励学生评价老师，学生可能会变得傲慢自大和目无尊长。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Traditionally, to respect educators and value education is considered as a kind of virtue of students, yet many educationalists currently encourage learners to evaluate and criticize their teachers. This essay aims to prove that students should be allowed and motivated to comment on their teachers' performance.

第二段：学生评价老师的好处

Granted, it is commendable for students to make comments on their teachers' performance. Firstly, it will facilitate improving the quality of teaching by eliminating the incompetent or unpopular teachers. Meanwhile, the encouragement from students can greatly conduce to teachers' passion in teaching. Hence, the desire to gain praises from students can stimulate teachers' motivation to excel academically. Secondly, it is easy for teachers to timely receive students' feedback so that they can adjust and optimize their teaching strategies. Lastly, it can pave a new way for achieving equality between teachers and students and thus ameliorate teacher-student relationship.

第三段：学生评价老师的弊端

Although the practice of evaluation of teachers is supported by numerous people, still others remain suspicious of it. Some people worry that students might be immature to make sound judgment upon their teachers' academic performance. For example, some negative comments might be randomly made only because teachers' hairstyle, appearance or clothes are not their favorites. Another argument held by some people is that youngsters may become more disrespectful and arrogant if they are allowed to evaluate teachers. Even worse, some students

might irresponsibly comment on their teachers simply because they were once blamed by them. In this case, teachers might be hurt innocently.

尾段：重申立场

In closing, evaluation of the teachers by high school students, whatever its merits and demerits, would amount to a revolution in educational practice. However, the merits of this practice outweigh its downsides.

十、高等教育的意义

Some people believe that the aim of university education function is to prepare the students for employment, but others believe university education have many other functions. Discuss both viewpoints and give your opinion. 有人认为大学教育的目的是帮助学生们为就业做好准备，有人认为大学教育还有很多其他的功能。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【推荐练笔】

Some say that the purpose of education is to prepare individuals to be useful to the society. Others say that the purpose of education is to achieve personal ambitions. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为教育的目的是使个人对社会有益，有人认为教育的目的是实现个人梦想。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2014年4月12日、2017年10月14日真题）

【写作立场】

理想的大学教育应该涉及两者。

【思路拓展】

❖ 大学教育要帮助年轻人做好择业准备

- ① 读大学是一种教育投资，每个投资者都渴望获得高额回报，即一份稳定、高薪且有前途的工作。
- ② 对于国家而言，培养优秀的大学生可以为社会发展注入新鲜活力。

❖ 大学教育的其他意义

- ① 大学教育应涉及道德教育，即帮助年轻人培养守法意识，树立正确的人生观，懂得如何规范行为。
- ② 大学教育应该涉及性格培养，接受过大学教育的年轻人应该更加成熟、坚韧和乐观。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

College education has a key role to play in both youngsters' personal growth and a nation's future development. A heated debate has sprung up as to whether university education should give priority to career-related knowledge or serve other more meaningful functions. To voice my opinion, the chief aim of college education should involve serving the purpose of imparting career-related knowledge, moral education and character-training.

第二段：大学教育要帮助年轻人做好择业准备

First, university life is a preparation for one's future career challenges. As for the vast majority of undergraduates, education is a kind of investment and every investor desires to acquire high interests. The learning of career-related skills and knowledge will help one secure a decent and well-paid job with promising future. It is a pity that if college graduates cannot get a reasonable career after graduation. What educators need to consider, therefore, is to help college students excel in specialized knowledge or to be professionally well-trained. Also, to cultivate more talented youngsters is to inject new vitality into the further development of a nation.

第三段：大学教育的其他意义

Nonetheless, the sole acquisition of career-related knowledge will only foster money-oriented youngsters, so the core concept of a good higher education need to involve other profound aspects. For a start, moral education is indeed crucial, for it assists students strengthening the law-abiding awareness, establishing right life attitude and getting to know how to behave well. Still, maturity, fortitude and optimism are all the valuable virtues that college educators ought to put stress on. Imaginably, students who are better equipped with tenacious character and fine moral code will be more competitive in the future.

尾段：重申立场

In conclusion, my view is that perfect college education should not only serve the purpose of preparing students for the future job-seeking, but also involve moral education and character-training, which seems to be more indispensable.

第二节 科技类

一、网络购物代替实体店购物的利弊

Online shopping is now replacing shopping in store. Is this a positive or negative development? 网络购物正在取代实体店购物，你认为这是积极的还是消极的？

【推荐练笔】

People can perform everyday tasks, such as shopping and banking as well as business transactions, without meeting other people face to face. What are the effects of this on individual and the society as a whole? 人们可以通过网络进行很多的日常事务，如网络购物或网络交易，大家互相可以不用见面。这对个人和社会有什么样的影响？（2007年3月31日真题）

【写作立场】

网络购物代替实体店购物是一种有利的趋势。

【思路拓展】

❖ 网络购物的影响

- ① 网络购物的好处：网络购物带来了极大的便利。具体而言，它克服了地域的障碍，帮助人们节省了大量的时间。同时，网络商品价格优惠，种类丰富。
- ② 网络购物的弊端：网络购物无法保证商品质量。对于一些女性消费者而言，因为价格诱人，她们会在打折期间囤积商品，这种惯性消费会增加经济负担。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Indeed, shopping on the Internet enjoys tremendous popularity nowadays. Why do people like to spend their hard-earned money online instead of going to real plazas? In my opinion, selecting and buying goods online has been providing people with numerous conveniences, therefore, online shopping is a positive trend.

第二段：网络购物的好处

From the positive aspect, to shop on the Internet really benefits people in many aspects. First, online shopping not only surmounts the geographical barrier and economizes great amounts of time, but also improves the flexibility of consumption. In this sense, online shoppers have more time to embark on other worthwhile things such as reading books or keeping fit. Also, online consumption adds spice to our dull routine of daily life. For example, many fashionable ladies take pleasure in browsing various online shops, comparing prices and bargaining with owners. They usually end up selecting their desirable goods. Last, online consumption can save one's financial budget because online stores, in most cases, do not need to rent spacious places or employ many salespeople; hence, the price of online merchandise is, comparatively speaking, affordable and reasonable.

第三段：网络购物的弊端

However, one possible demerit of online purchase is that many online advertisements rife with flowery phrases and empty promises, therefore, consumers might be fooled into buying counterfeited goods. Many stories concerning online consumption fraud could justify my worry. Still, there is a possibility that some young consumers might spend money like water on their favorite goods when shopping online out of the reason of seizing the chances of discount. In this case, online consumption might impose much pressure upon those unwise consumers economically.

尾段：重申立场

In conclusion, it is my view that the positive sides of online purchase apparently outshine its potential drawbacks. While the convenience of shopping on the Internet might lead people to spend more than they should, the comparatively lower cost of items can make up for this expenditure. Governments should be urged to strengthen the censorship of online advertisements. Meanwhile, it is the duty of each consumer to raise his or her awareness of wise consumption.

二、智能机器人的利弊

Human society has made great technological progress in the last hundred years. Some people think this also has negative effects on our life. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 在过去100年，科技取得了巨大进步，有人认为这对我们的生活有消极的影响。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

Someone think that robots are very important to human's future development; others think that they are dangerous and have negative effects on the society. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of robots. 有人认为机器人对人类的未来很重要；有人认为机器人很危险，对社会有负面影响。请讨论机器人的利弊。（2011年1月8日真题）

【写作立场】

智能机器人给人们的生活带来很多好处，但是，其弊端不能被忽视。

【思路拓展】

❖ 智能机器人的好处

- ① 机器人可以代替人做很多危险、重复的工作，能节省人力。
- ② 机器人不会生病，不消耗食物，不占用医疗资源。

❖ 机器人的弊端

- ① 过度依赖机器人会使人的创造力、灵活性及主动性下降。
- ② 机器人的普及会使某些人失业，更糟糕的是，纵容机器人会使它们成为世界上最先进的“生物”。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

The 21st century has witnessed the prosperity of high-tech products, the contrivance of robots has greatly revolutionized people's life in many respects. People have been debating the pros and cons of robots without reaching any definite consensus. I would argue that robots really bring huge convenience to people's life, yet, its drawbacks should be stressed.

第二段：智能机器人的好处

From the positive aspect, a number of merits could be gained by means of using robots. First, robots can perform some dangerous and repetitive tasks for human beings, therefore, it can enable the labour force to be engaged in other aspects. For example, Japanese industries are making increasing use of robots. With the popularity of robots, increasing numbers of automated machines have replaced human labour. Also, robots have entered offices, departments and houses to help people finish various tasks, thus, it is likely that people can enjoy longer leisure hours. Artificial intelligence certainly helps people stay away from heavy tasks. Eventually, these robots do not face human fragilities like sickness. They are not

given money and thus might be economical to utilize.

第三段：智能机器人的弊端

Nonetheless, on no account can we ignore the downsides triggered by robots. First, the popularity of robots may take the bread out of some people's mouths. The danger might appear if we use the mechanical persons improperly. Meanwhile, the more workers unemployed, the lower our living standard will become. Even worse, being tolerant with robots might make them become war-machines in the world. It is highly possible that robot soldiers will arouse chaos just like what is shown in the science fiction films. Last, too much dependence on robots will contribute to people's poor creativity, flexibility and self-motivation.

尾段：重申立场

In closing, mechanical persons have both positive and negative effects. As for the potential demerits of robots, moral education and law restrictions should be set up to guide all kinds of human activities to prevent the misdeeds of human beings.

三、阅读和网络浏览能否代替亲自游览

As a part of education, students should spend a period of time studying and living in a different county to learn language and culture. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 作为教育的一部分，学生们应该花一段时间在不同的国家学习语言和文化。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

It is not necessary to travel to other places to learn about the other culture. We can learn as much as from books, films and the Internet. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 我们没有必要去当地学习文化，可以从书籍、电影、互联网中学习。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2014年10月18日、2017年10月5日真题）

【写作立场】

浏览网络图片以及读书、看电影不能代替亲自游览。

【思路拓展】

- ❖ 阅读和网络浏览对于了解异地文化的好处
- ① 对于渴望去异地旅行并想了解当地文化的人而言，如果他们财力有限，或没有时间，网络浏览一饱眼福也是好的。

- ② 即使可以亲自去异地旅行，网络浏览也有好处，如人们可以在去目的地之前用网络收集一些旅行信息。
- ❖ 亲自旅行游览对于了解异地文化的好处
- ① 接触当地人并学习当地的文化是简单阅读、欣赏电影和网络阅读无法比拟的。
- ② 那些没有亲自见识过外面的世界的人通常在危机处理能力、自我决策能力和社交能力方面会有局限性。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Such is human nature to explore the unknown. Instead of appreciating stunning landscapes in person, many people can now familiarize themselves with unfamiliar places via reading periodicals, appreciating movies or browsing eye-catching pictures online. As to whether being well-travelled is still the best way to get a good perspective about strange places or cultures, people hold divergent views. I would argue that the indirect way to get to know strange cities or foreign countries can never be superior to travelling on our own.

第二段：阅读和网络浏览对于了解异地文化的好处

So prevailing are movies, magazines and the Internet that few of us can avoid being swayed by them. It is true that people used to rely on direct tour for cultural exploration and visual enjoyment, but now people have many more choices largely because of the availability of electronic media or printed books. To illustrate, *Tourist* is one of my favorite magazines, which usually shares a detailed introduction and vivid description on local conditions and customs of various countries. My insight into foreign countries has been greatly deepened by reading this wonderful tourism magazine.

第三段：亲自旅行游览对于了解异地文化的好处

What I want to rebut, however, is that indirect experience is far from an ideal way to see the outside world. Initially, travelling exposes us to new places and cultures. It is good to read about distant countries, yet it is even better to visit our dream cities or nations in person. What we learn by meeting the people and absorbing the cultures of these places is something we cannot learn simply by reading books, watching movies or browsing the Internet. Also, those who never travel to the outside world are usually rather restricted in terms of crisis-solving competencies,

decision-making abilities and interpersonal skills. Conversely, if we spend some time exploring the world in person, then we will be more well-informed, sharp-minded and sociable.

尾段：重申立场

In conclusion, drawing on the electronic media or printed books might be one possibility to understand different places or cultures, however, travelling in person deserves more recommendations in terms of enlarging our view of life and enriching our experience of the world.

四、远程办公的利弊

More and more companies are allowing employees to work at home. Do you think this is a positive or negative development? 越来越多的公司允许员工在家里办公，你认为这种趋势是积极的还是消极的？

【推荐练笔】

In most countries, with the widespread of the use of the Internet people have more freedom to choose to work and study at home. Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages? 在大多数国家，由于互联网的广泛运用，人们有更多的自由选择在家工作和学习。这种趋势是否利大于弊？（2014年4月26日真题）

【写作立场】

远程办公的弊大于利。

【思路拓展】

❖ 远程办公的好处

- ① 远程办公更加灵活和自由，人们可以按照自己的意愿安排工作和生活。这种工作方式更加省时省力，并且有效地克服了地域障碍，特别适合如自由作家、网络店主或者企业家等群体。
- ② 对于老板而言，远程办公可以削减成本，因为企业不必租用办公室，不必支付坐班工资。

❖ 远程办公的弊端

- ① 远程办公者容易使员工懈怠工作，从而在社交方面变得力不从心。
- ② 远程办公缺乏良好的工作氛围，员工容易失去工作的热情和耐心，效率较低。相反，办公室里会有来自团队的压力和时间的限制，员工的效率更高。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

The invention of the Internet has greatly changed people's mode of work. Modern people enjoy more freedom in choosing their favorite working style. People have been debating, for many years, the merits and demerits of telecommuting without reaching any definite agreement. In my opinion, the demerits of working at home outweigh its potential merits.

第二段：远程办公的好处

Indeed, people can benefit from working at home. The most striking merit is that home workers have more freedom and flexible time. By that I mean, they may find a proper time to start and finish their work. By doing so, they will enjoy their jobs and thus improve their efficiency of working accordingly. A case in point is that many freelance writers like to telecommute for newspaper offices rather than being employed as full time editors. Also, it is cost-efficient for companies because there is no necessary for superiors to pay office salary or rent office space, thereby, it can decrease the overall costs considerably.

第三段：远程办公的弊端

Nonetheless, under no circumstances can we ignore the possible drawbacks triggered by working at home. First, telecommuters are most likely to generate laziness and slack in working. In other words, a number of telecommuters tend to slacken their efforts or lose working zeal when working for a long time at home. By contrast, the constraints in offices and good working atmosphere can motivate a person to be more attentive and efficient. Also, telecommuters are more likely to become socially inadequate and even generate an eccentric character because the lack of co-workers will make it hard for them to get along with others.

尾段：重申立场

In closing, my stand is that although teleworking enjoys its unique advantages, working in the office is more suitable for the vast majority of people and could benefit the employers in the long term.

五、手机的社会、医疗、技术问题

There are social, medical, and technical problems associated with the use of mobile phones. What forms do they take? Do you agree that the problems

outweigh the benefits of the mobile phone? 手机给社会、医疗和技术带来了哪些问题? 你是否认为手机的弊大于利?

【推荐练笔】

- ① Mobile phones and the Internet are very useful for old people, however, this section of population is the fewer users of mobile phones and the Internet. In what ways can mobile phones and the Internet be useful to the old? How can old people be encouraged to use this new technology? 手机和网络对于老人而言很有用, 但老人却很少使用它们。手机和网络对于老人而言用处何在? 如何鼓励老人使用手机和网络? (2008年6月28日真题)
- ② Some people think people have benefited from modern communication technology, while others think some people have not benefited at all. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为人们可以从现代通信技术中获益, 有人却认为无法获益。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点? (2010年11月20日真题)

【写作立场】

尽管手机会给社会、健康、技术等方面带来了弊端, 但给人们的生活也带来了很多好处。

【思路拓展】

❖ 手机的好处

- ① 方便交流: 手机给人们的交流、交往提供了巨大的便利。例如, 学子出国留学和家人联系; 老人出门感到不适, 打紧急求助电话; 女生没有赶上末班车, 给父母打电话求助; 情侣之间发送短信, 增进感情。
- ② 辅助教育: 手机可以扮演教育者的角色, 如用手机查字典、阅读电子书、浏览网络课程。
- ③ 娱乐功能: 手机强大的娱乐功能给生活带来了乐趣。例如, 用手机抓住生活的美丽瞬间, 留下美好回忆; 用手机听歌缓解压力, 提高学习效率; 玩游戏放松身心, 消磨时光。

❖ 手机的弊端

- ① 健康影响: 如果过度沉迷于手机, 人们的视力会受损。
- ② 技术影响: 新型的手机犯罪日益严重, 如不法分子发送手机诱饵短信, 窃取密码, 侵犯隐私。
- ③ 社会影响: 公共场所用手机外放音乐或电影, 会影响他人。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

The prevalence of the mobile phone has greatly changed people's way of communication. People have been debating, for many years, the pros and cons of using the cellphone. To voice my opinion, the merits of the cellphone prevail over its drawbacks.

第二段：手机的好处

On the positive side, a number of benefits could be gained by using the smartphone. The most glaring merit is that it can bring huge convenience to people's communication. For example, if a teenage girl misses the last bus, then she can ring her parents to come and get her back. Another merit derived from using the cellphone is that bus passengers can simply use their cellphones to kill time by browsing the latest current events. Last, the cellphone could perfectly play the role of an educator. Some online education courses and electronic dictionaries can be easily acquired.

第三段：手机的弊端

Nonetheless, we should never lose sight of the potential drawbacks triggered by using the cellphone. For a start, people's eyesight will be impaired if they indulge in editing the messages or video games by gazing the screen for a long time. Furthermore, the crime of the cellphone is becoming increasingly serious. A number of law-breakers usually deliver a message, which can easily carry a virus. Thereby, it might result in the exposure of the users' privacy. Last, some users fail to notice that they sometimes disturb the people around them. More precisely, some people like watching films and listening to music loudly in the public.

尾段：重申立场

In a nutshell, my stand is that the mobile is a double-edged sword, which can be used equally for good or evil. What is of the utmost importance is to draw on its benefits and discard its possible demerits.

六、孩子们看电视、玩游戏的影响和解决策略

A study shows that a lot of children, from the age 7 to 11, spend too much time watching television or playing video games. How do you think this problem

influence the children, their families and the society? What measures should be taken to solve it? 研究显示，7~11岁的孩子花费了太多时间看电视和玩游戏。这对孩子、家庭和社会有什么影响？应该如何解决？

【推荐练笔】

Some people believe that the spread of television has made families less closer. To what degree do you agree or disagree with this opinion? 有人认为电视疏远了家庭关系，你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2014年5月17日真题）

【写作立场】

本文将分析电视和游戏对于儿童、家庭和社会的影响，并提出相关的解决策略。

【思路拓展】

❖ 看电视或玩游戏的弊端

- ① 在学校，孩子的主要任务是学习知识。他们的自律性较差，看电视容易分散精力，耽误学习，且过度沉迷电视或游戏对健康不利。例如，孩子容易视力下降，养成懒惰和久坐的习惯，不愿意到户外运动，从而导致肥胖。
- ② 孩子们看电视以及玩游戏会减少他们和父母的交流，家庭关系可能变得疏远。有时候，父母和子女之间会为选择各自喜欢的电视节目而争执，从而加剧家庭矛盾。
- ③ 有益的电视节目可以使孩子们从中受益，但是，少儿不宜的电视节目或者游戏内容是精神鸦片。暴力、色情、血腥的信息对成长中的年轻人而言，会毒害心灵，误导人生观，诱发暴力冲动。

❖ 如何解决看电视或玩游戏的问题

- ① 政府加强对电视节目和网络游戏的监管，加强传媒审查，使青少年远离精神垃圾的毒害。
- ② 父母限制孩子看电视或玩游戏的时间，让孩子选择更有意义的娱乐方式，如读书、锻炼身体、学习乐器等。
- ③ 父母应该为孩子们提供健康的娱乐方式，如家庭聚餐、家庭游戏、家庭旅行等。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 问题影响 + 写作立场

A great many parents are concerned by the fact that their children are spending too

much time playing computer games or watching television. The overindulgence in television or online games has been having a really adverse impact on teenagers, their families and the society. This essay aims to explore its possible influences and present relevant solutions.

第二段：孩子们看电视或玩游戏的弊端

The possible impacts of television or games can be manifold. First, current television entertainment programs are rather superficial, therefore, excessive exposure to them can decrease the viewers' creativity and imagination. Meanwhile, the craziness about games is physically detrimental because game players tend to have less physical activities. Imaginably, the sedentary lifestyle would increase the likelihood of obesity. Still, on no account can we ignore the negative impacts triggered by television or games in terms of family relationship. The more time children spend on television or games, the less time they could allocate to family communication. Last, those adult-only contents shown on television and contained in computer games are also the root causes of youth crime. The current television programs or game contents are besieged with pornography, violence and crime. Consequently, they might corrupt one's innocent mind, arouse one's violent impulse and mislead one's life outlook.

第三段：如何解决孩子们看电视玩或玩游戏的问题

Given the severity of excessive television or game time, measures should be taken to combat the situation. First, it is recommended for governments to strengthen the censorship of negative mass media so that the young could stay away from the spiritual refuse. Also, efforts should be made by parents to help teenagers find healthy ways of pastime; it works to limit their television time and encourage them to take up some wholesome activities; reading books or taking up outdoor activities could serve as good examples. Last, it is the duty of every teenager to strengthen communication with parents. Meanwhile, parents ought to organize meaningful activities such as family meal or family trip.

尾段：重申立场

Overall, my stand is that it is no easy task to help teenagers resist the temptation of television or computer games. Only when the above-mentioned measures are taken timely can this thorny problem be tackled properly.

七、浏览网络图片能否代替博物馆

Some people think that museums are getting less important, when people can have access to information on the Internet. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为博物馆不重要了，人们可以从网络上获得信息。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

- ① Now, people can use the Internet to see historic objects freely. People think we do not need museums in the future. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 现在，很多人利用互联网免费地欣赏文物。有人认为，未来我们将不再需要博物馆。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2010年12月4日真题）
- ② Some people claim that public museums and art galleries will not be needed because people can see historic objects and works of art by using a computer. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this opinion? 有人认为我们不再需要博物馆和美术馆了，因为可以从电脑上看历史文物和艺术品。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2010年12月4日真题）

【写作立场】

即使人们可以用网络浏览图片，但博物馆的价值不能被低估。

【思路拓展】

❖ 网络浏览博物馆的好处

- ① 对于没有时间且财力有限的人而言，利用网络欣赏是可行的，间接的视觉享受也很有乐趣。
- ② 对于游客而言，网络浏览可以帮助他们收集一些博物馆、美术馆的相关信息，这样，当他们参观时，印象会更深刻。

❖ 博物馆存在的价值

- ① 亲自游览博物馆更值得推荐，亲自参观会有更真实、深刻的印象。人们可以在博物馆里欣赏各种精致的展品及精美的艺术品。相反，无论网络图片多么精彩和丰富，它们仅仅是图片。
- ② 博物馆的存在使历史文物和艺术品有了存储的地方。
- ③ 很多父母愿意带着孩子去博物馆。对于孩子们而言，参观真正的博物馆可以增长历史知识，启迪智慧，陶冶情操；对于艺术家而言，参观博物馆可以培养他们的艺术美感，激发创造力。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Museums and art galleries are places where people can feast their eyes on a variety of precious exhibits and delicate artworks. However, with the popularity of online reading, some people feel that museums and art galleries will finally give way to high-tech products because historic objects and works of art could be seen via a computer. Personally, I would still encourage people to visit museums and art galleries in person even after online browse of the pictures could be made available.

第二段：利用网络浏览博物馆的好处

Granted, I have to admit that some merits can be gained by the application of computer technology in searching information and browsing pictures. For one thing, as for those who cherish the dreams of visiting museums and art galleries in person but are limited by time and have limited disposable income, they could have an indirect visual enjoyment on what are on display on site through visiting relevant websites. For another, computer users can surf online to find their desirable background information, which enables visitors to have a more unforgettable experience on the spot.

第三段：博物馆存在的价值

What I want to refute, however, is that compared with using the computer to appreciate works of art or historical relics, a closer analysis of visiting on the spot never fails to convince me its striking merits. The most glaring benefit is that one can appreciate various works of art or exhibits to explore the wonder, beauty and eye-dazzling workmanship with his or her own eyes on site. By contrast, no matter how rich or vivid computer images are, they are only images. Another positive aspect is that many parents like to take their children to explore museums or visit art galleries to enlighten children's wisdom and cultivate their artistic eyes. Likewise, only a direct visual appreciation can bring those artists unexpected inspiration and stimulate their creative mode of thinking. Eventually, there are no better places than museums and art galleries for the museum piece, historic objects, and antiques to be collected, kept intact and studied.

尾段：重申立场

In brief, I re-affirm my stand that although the availability of computer has greatly diversified people's choices of appreciating artworks or exhibits, on no account can we undervalue the immense value of paying a visit to those tourist attractions in person.

第三节 社会类

一、年轻人和父母同住的利弊

In some countries, more adults choose to continue to live with their parents even after they graduate and have found jobs. Do the advantages of this trend outweigh the disadvantages? 在一些国家，很多年轻人即使已经毕业，找到了工作，也会选择和父母生活在一起。你是否认为这种趋势利大于弊？

【推荐练笔】

In recent years, more and more people choose to live by themselves, why? Is it positive or negative for the development of the society? 近年来，越来越多的人选择独自生活，原因何在？这对社会的发展是有利还是有弊？（2014年9月27日真题）

【写作立场】

年轻人毕业后选择和父母同住弊大于利。

【思路拓展】

❖ 年轻人和父母同住的好处

- ① 减轻年轻人的生存压力。职场新人一般薪水微薄，和父母同住可以降低生活成本，为未来打下经济基础。
- ② 增强家庭纽带，父母和子女的感情更加亲密和谐。
- ③ 对于奋斗中的年轻人而言，他们应该更多地专注于事业。如果和父母同住，他们的生活会更加健康和规律，因为父母会无微不至地照顾他们。因此，年轻人可以精力充沛地应对事业的挑战。

❖ 年轻人和父母同住的弊端

- ① 和父母同住也许会增加年轻人对于父母的依赖性，不利于锻炼独立性、生存能力和适应能力。年轻人应该学会洗衣服、做饭，这些对于他们的成长都有好处。
- ② 凡事依赖父母会给上了年纪的父母带来身体和经济上的压力。
- ③ 两代人之间有代沟，在一起生活不一定会完全和谐。有时，同住可能会增加两代人之间的矛盾。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

It seems that numerous young adults, especially those university leavers or fresh employees are fond of sharing the same house with their parents rather than renting an apartment. For many years, people have been debating the pros and cons of this phenomenon. From my perspective, living with parents is not recommendatory because the demerits outshine its possible merits.

第二段：年轻人和父母同住的好处

To be sure, young adults can become the beneficiaries of living with their parents. First of all, young people are liable to lead a regular and healthy life with the sufficient care from their parents. More precisely, most of adults who share the same house with their parents can be taken good care of, thus, they can energetically zero in on career development. Also, there is a possibility of the decomposition of family bond if youngsters live far away from their parents for a long time. By contrast, living under the same roof with their parents can, to some extent, strengthen the family tie.

第三段：年轻人和父母同住的弊端

We have no reasons, however, to neglect the downsides induced by this trend. The most striking demerit is that it is facile for young people to decline their independence and viability via living with their parents. To be more specific, washing clothes, tidying up rooms and tackling crises by oneself are the basic abilities one needs for his or her future life, thereby, acquiring these skills at earlier age helps those who are in the formative years to face up to challenges later in their life. Another drawback derived from living under the same roof with parents is that the young might add burdens to their aging parents both economically and physically. In marked contrast, those who prefer to live on their own could train their interpersonal skills, viability and adaptability. Finally, the family relationship might become even worse under the subtle influence of the generation gap because parents and children sometimes have different life concepts and habits.

尾段：重申立场

To conclude, it is my conviction that living with parents is a double-edged sword. However, youngsters should be encouraged to temper their independence, viability

and adaptability. Choosing to face up to the challenges of living independently **is one of the best strategies to** obtain this objective.

二、年轻人择业难的影响和解决策略

In many countries, more and more young people are leaving schools and unable to find jobs after graduation. What problems do you think youth unemployment will cause to the individual and the society? Make some suggestions. 在很多国家，越来越多的年轻人毕业后找不到工作。你认为年轻人失业对社会和个人的影响是什么？请提出一些建议。

【推荐练笔】

Some people think a country will benefit from a large proportion of young people entering universities. However, others think that the large number of people receiving university education only leads to graduate unemployment. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为大学毕业生的增多会给国家带来利好，有人认为大学生数量的增加仅仅会导致年轻人择业难。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。(2016年6月16日真题)

【写作立场】

本文的目的在于探究年轻人择业难的影响，再提出相关的解决策略。

【思路拓展】

❖ 年轻人择业难的潜在影响

- ① 个人影响：年轻人若是找不到工作，必然面临生存的压力，只能求助于父母。这会增加家庭矛盾和父母的经济负担，年轻人的幸福指数也会下降。年轻人会心理自卑，有挫败感，甚至可能会憎恨他们所认为的不公平的社会。
- ② 社会影响：这是教育资源的一种浪费，因为有才华的大学生不能为国家的发展尽力。在一些极端情况下，年轻人择业难会增加犯罪率。

❖ 年轻人择业难的解决策略

- ① 政府可以鼓励年轻人自我创业，并提供优惠的创业政策，如小额的免息贷款。
- ② 企业应该降低对求职者的要求（如学历和工作经验），给求职者提供成长和学习的机会。
- ③ 教育者应该帮助求职者调整心态，使他们拥有从底层奋斗的信心。年轻人

自身应该精进专业才华，增强择业竞争力。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 问题影响 + 写作立场

It is certainly true that mounting high school leavers or university graduates fail to secure ideal jobs and many of them have felt extremely frustrated when seeking for reasonable careers. The crisis of the youth employment has been exerting a baneful influence on many young job candidates and the harmony of the community. This essay aims to explore the possible influence of this phenomenon and then present my personal recommendations.

第二段：年轻人择业难的潜在影响

Indeed, the hardship of college graduates' employment will inevitably impose some detrimental impacts upon both individuals and the community. As for the holders of college diplomas, jobless situation will make them frustrated. They might even resent and curse the society, which they think unfair. Likewise, it might trigger youngsters' mental diseases and the decline of happiness index. As for the community, the economic speed will slow down because those excellent college students fail to inject new life into the further development of the community.

第三段：年轻人择业难的解决策略

Given the severity of youth unemployment, it is high time that we adopted some effective measures. First, governments should be urged to provide college leavers with some preferential policies so that those ambitious college job-hunters could carve out their own careers. Also, endeavours can be made by relevant enterprises. They should create more on-the-job training chances for youngsters and properly lower criteria in recruiting college job-seekers. Ultimately, undergraduates ought to redouble their efforts and adjust their mentalities in terms of career choice. More precisely, every undergraduate should excel academically and strive from the bottom of the community.

尾段：重申立场

In a nutshell, it is no easy task to help every young job-seeker to get an ideal job. Concerted efforts should be made by governments, enterprises and individual job-hunter. Only in this way can the crisis of youth unemployment be tackled properly.

三、事业和生活矛盾的原因分析及解决策略

Nowadays, people are changing their jobs rapidly, and many think they cannot depend on the same job for life. Discuss the reasons for the phenomenon and make some suggestions. 现在的人们都在频繁地换工作，很多人认为他们不能终生从事同一份工作，原因何在？请提出一些建议。

【推荐练笔】

Currently, many people fail to balance the work with the other parts of life. What are the reasons and how to solve it? 现在，人们很难平衡工作和生活的其他方面，原因何在？如何解决？（2007年1月6日真题）

【写作立场】

本文将探究人们不能平衡工作和生活的其他方面的原因，再提出相关的解决策略。

【思路拓展】

❖ 个人不能处理事业和生活矛盾的原因

- ① 职场的压力和激烈的竞争：职场新人想要生存发展只能专注于工作。
- ② 现代年轻人更具雄心，如果想在专业上训练有素，在事业上出类拔萃，就要加倍努力。一个人在工作中花费的时间越多，分配给家庭生活和个人爱好的时间就越少。

❖ 个人不能处理事业和生活矛盾的解决策略

- ① 企业应该建立理性的工作制度和健康的工作方式，帮助职员缓解压力。
- ② 人们应该清晰认识到，事业的成功不是人生的唯一目标。工作是为了更好地生活，而生活的意义不仅仅在于工作。无论多么繁忙，人们都不应该忽视家庭生活和健康管理。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 问题影响 + 写作立场

There is a growing awareness that many modern people find it hard to keep a proper balance between career and life. The failure of handling the tense relationship between job and private life will have a really adverse impact on both individuals and the relevant enterprises. This essay aims to explore the reasons why it is difficult to perfectly balance their careers and other parts of life and then present relevant solutions.

第二段：个人不能处理事业和生活矛盾的原因

The potential reasons of tense relationship between career and personal life are manifold. First, to focus on career can be mainly owed to excessive workload and fierce competition. To be more specific, a great many young people desire to stand out in their careers. With a view to realizing cherished-but-failed dreams, one has to concentrate on the work. Therefore, the more time one spends on career, the less time one might allocate to other activities such as family life, health management or personal hobbies. Also, the competition is very intense and thus many young adults have to work overtime. In other words, if a new employee slackens his or her efforts at self-improvement, then he or she is doomed to be eliminated by the hot competition.

第三段：个人不能处理事业和生活矛盾的解决策略

To solve the conflict between career and life, effective measures should be adopted. First, it is imperative for the relevant companies to reduce the heavy workload and create a healthy work style. Virtually, to popularize a kind of reasonable way of work not only brings happy mood to the workers but also enhances the efficiency of working. Also, efforts should be made by individuals to change their opinions towards career. In other words, people should clearly know that to work hard is to create and savor a better life, while the meaning of life is not limited to career. No matter how busy one might be, one should always bear in mind that family life tops all and he or she should never bring unfinished working tasks home.

尾段：重申立场

In closing, it is no easy task to keep a proper balance between career and life at times. However, one should make efforts for realizing this balance.

四、家庭关系不紧密的原因分析及解决策略

It is generally accepted that families are not as close as they used to be. Give some reasons why this change has happened and suggest how families could be brought closer together. 现在，家庭关系不如过去紧密，原因何在？家庭关系如何才能变得更加紧密？

【推荐练笔】

In recent years, young people in many countries choose to live by themselves.

What are the reasons and is it positive or negative for the development of the society? 近年来，很多国家的年轻人选择独立生活，原因何在？这对于社会而言是积极的还是消极的？（2014年9月27日真题）

【写作立场】

本文将分析家庭关系不紧密的原因，再提出一些相关的解决策略。

【思路拓展】

❖ 家庭关系不紧密的原因

- ① 现代科技的发展使人们过度依赖手机和网络。因此，现代人和家庭成员之间面对面交流的渴望减少了。
- ② 在现代社会，人们面对激烈的竞争和过度的工作压力，不得不更加努力地工作，赡养家庭。因此，他们分配给事业的时间越多，给家庭的时间就越少。
- ③ 很多工作需要员工长时间出差，家庭关系疏远在所难免。

❖ 家庭关系不紧密的解决策略

- ① 家庭成员之间应建立一种规则：在家庭分享的时刻，大家应该减少手机使用的频率。
- ② 人们应该在家庭和事业之间建立一种理性的平衡，尽量不把未完成的工作带回家里。
- ③ 企业可以组织一些可以让员工和家属共同参与的集体活动。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 问题影响 + 写作立场

The decomposition of family bond is a severe problem confronting us in the contemporary society and exerts negative impacts on the harmonious relationship among family members. Many people feel that they cannot find intimate and stable relationship and feel isolated. This essay is aimed at finding out its possible causes and ascertaining some possible solutions.

第二段：家庭关系不紧密的原因分析

Numerous factors contribute to this problem. The first factor is that the fierce competition and heavy work pressure give rise to poorer family relationship; modern people are too busy to spare time for their families. Furthermore, change in public's notion about the family accounts for this phenomenon. The notion that a family is a group of people tied together by blood, marriage or adoption

has gradually waned. An obvious example is that some young adults are reluctant to live with their parents upon getting marriage. Lastly, mobility is another contributing factor. Nowadays, many jobs require workers to transfer from one place to another whenever necessary. Alienation is thus inevitable.

第三段：家庭关系不紧密的解决策略

Indeed, we have to think up some feasible solutions to resolve it. First of all, we should spend time with each other as a family and share the same pastimes. Some family entertainment forms that require every member's involvement should be advocated. Moreover, it is advisable to strike a proper balance between work schedule and family life. One should never bring unfinished office work home, and always keep in mind that family life tops all. Last, the enterprises can also organize some collective activities and call on their employees and family members to take part in. The awareness of the significance of a harmonious family relationship should be raised.

尾段：重申立场

In a nutshell, it is time for people to be aware of the significance of harmonious family relationship. Certainly, maintaining it can be challenging at times. Yet family life remains a vital part of our life. Making joint efforts to maintain a close family can never be emphasized too much.

五、年轻人不快乐的原因分析及解决策略

In some countries the teenagers are richer, safer and healthier than ever before, but they are not happy. Why does it happen and how to solve it? 一些国家的年轻人现在更富有，更有安全感，更健康，但他们并不快乐。原因何在？如何解决？

【推荐练笔】

Some people think that personal happiness is directly related to economic success. Others argue that happiness depends on other factors. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. 有人认为幸福来自经济的成功，有人认为幸福来自其他因素。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2009年12月12日真题）

【写作立场】

本文将分析年轻人不快乐的原因，再提出解决策略。

【思路拓展】

❖ 年轻人不快乐的原因分析

- ① 应试教育和“填鸭式”教学使很多成长中的年轻人不堪重负，更谈不上发展自己的兴趣爱好，放松休闲。因此，很多年轻人不快乐。
- ② 年轻人的目标有时过于宏伟，失败使他们失去了快乐。
- ③ 一些性格内向的年轻人朋友不多，爱好较少，因此快乐的源泉也比较少。

❖ 年轻人不快乐的解决策略

- ① 教育者应该帮助年轻人减负，如组织丰富的集体活动，开设文体课程。
- ② 年轻人应该保持良好的心态，为现实的目标而努力。
- ③ 年轻人应该积极交友，培养乐观的人生态度，发展个人爱好，发现更多的快乐源泉。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 问题影响 + 写作立场

Such is human nature to pursue happiness. As for those who are in the formative years, they should have gained happier time. However, numerous young adults have been complaining about that they fail to have the sense of happiness although they could enjoy the comfort of material life and better nutrition. This essay aims to explore why so many youngsters suffer from declined happiness index and then present my suggestions.

第二段：年轻人不快乐的原因分析

Why pleasure is far from easy to obtain? Initially, plenteous young people ascribe their dull routine of life to excessive academic study and occupied life pace. More precisely, under the subtle influence of exam-oriented educational pattern and exercise-stuffed teaching method, countless teenagers have to strive for outshining other peers at the expense of personal hobby and health management. Imaginably, young people, in most cases, are over-burdened with excessive academic burden, not to mention embarking on what their hearts desire. Also, the decline of one's happiness index is actually related to personal expectation. At times, one's scheme is so ambitious that he or she seldom has time to carry it out. Thereby, people are more likely to suffer from frustration and failure, which accounts for the unpleasant life of many youngsters. Ultimately, well-being is closely associated with personal hobby and character. As for introverted people or those who have few friends, their chances of acquiring happiness are, comparatively speaking, remote.

第三段：年轻人不快乐的解决策略

Virtually, there exists a number of ways to help young people gain happiness. For a start, it is of great necessity for educators to help teenagers reduce burden. Namely, measures to reduce both educational and social strain should be rendered to the young. To popularize more music or PE lessons or organize some amusing campus activities can serve as perfect examples. In addition, efforts should be made by individuals to have a good mentality. Youngsters ought to struggle for the down-to-earth aims. Lastly, with a view to adding spice to the dull routine of daily life, youngsters should be encouraged to enlarge their circle of friends and cultivate new hobbies. To illustrate, to take up some amazing outdoor activities could not only conduce to one's health but also help one attain more fun.

尾段：重申立场

To summarise, it is not the lack of happiness in life, it is the lack of soul to feel happiness. Every individual should seek for trivial pleasure even though sometimes the supreme happiness in life is hard to find.

第四节 广告类

一、产品销量的提高是广告的作用还是社会的实际需求

Some people believe that advertisements should be banned since they serve no useful purpose and can even be damaging. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为广告应该被废除，因为广告是无用的，甚至是有害的。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

Today, the high sales of popular consumer goods reflect the power of advertising and not the real needs of the society in which they are sold. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 今天，流行商品销量的提高反映的是广告的作用，而不是社会的实际需求。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2008年5月22日真题）

【写作立场】

广告确实可以在一定程度上提高产品的销量，但却不是唯一的途径。

【思路拓展】

❖ 广告为何可以提高产品的销量

- ① 明星代言的广告可以影响消费者，尤其是年轻消费者。因此，广告营销在一定程度上可以提高产品的销量。
- ② 很多人有跟风消费的心理，如果广告营销极其成功，可以带动消费，提高产品的销售。

❖ 广告为何不能提高产品的销量

- ① 有品牌忠诚度的消费者和理性消费者极少受到广告营销的影响。
- ② 对于财力有限的消费者而言，广告营销很难起到导向消费的作用。
- ③ 产品的需求决定产品的销量。例如，感冒流行的时候，口罩卖得好，是因为有市场需求，而不是广告营销。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 写作立场

Sure enough, various advertisements have been invading every aspect of our life. Although we may take pride in our tastes, we are, actually, no longer free to opt for the items we desire because advertising seems to impose an irresistible influence on us. It is my view that even though advertising campaign might promote the sales of relevant products, it is not the sole factor that determines the mounting sales of goods.

第二段：广告为何可以提高产品销量

Indeed, advertisement campaign could help relevant enterprises to compete for the lion's share in the market. For one thing, advertisement produced by stars exerts a subtle influence on young consumers. Numerous advertising companies produce advertisements with eminent performers or popular singers. People, especially teenagers, usually buy goods that their favorite singers represent. For another, a well-made television commercial might make a product look extremely alluring. Consequently, some people often buy it impulsively even if the product is not what he or she really needs. Even worse, it often happens that some people may be swayed by the consumption of people around them.

第三段：广告为何不能提高产品销量

Notwithstanding all that, it is fairly superficial to simply believe that the sales of goods could definitely be boosted by advertising. First, every individual has his or her unique spending habits. Meanwhile, wise buyers or faithful consumers will not be easily talked into buying new products. More precisely, it is up to every consumer to buy goods. Advertisement campaign may be not a cause of customers' buying habits. Furthermore, when consumers are hard-pressed for money they will, in most cases, allocate their budgets rationally. Hence, they cannot be simply influenced by advertisements. Ultimately, the social need of the goods is a promoter in specific products' sales. The increased sales of masks during influenza period can be taken as a convincing example.

尾段：重申立场

Overall, it is not completely true to say that each individual can be influenced by advertisements. After all, many customers have their own consumption habits and standards of qualified products. Still, when people are not financially richer, the functions of advertising are hard to predict.

二、是否应该废除广告

Some people believe that advertisements should be banned since they serve no useful purpose and can even be damaging. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为广告应该被废除，因为广告是无用的，甚至是有害的，你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

People are surrounded by many kinds of advertisements, which can influence their life. Do the positive effects of this trend outweigh negative effects? 广告无处不在，影响着人们的生活。你认为广告影响是否利大于弊？（2015年12月5日真题）

【写作立场】

尽管广告有一定弊端，但是，废除广告是不明智的选择。

【思路拓展】

❖ 广告的一些弊端

- ① 非法广告及虚假广告危害消费者的利益。例如，很多化妆品以及药品广告充满了花哨的宣传语和空洞的承诺，夸大了产品的功能。在极端情况下，虚假广告可能威胁人的健康。
- ② 明星代言的广告有时会诱使消费者购买他们并不需要的商品，增加了消费者的经济负担。
- ③ 有些电视广告会打断精彩的电视节目，令人厌烦。有些人在街头散发广告单，不仅污染环境，而且耽误行人的时间。

❖ 不能废除广告的理由

- ① 广告具有教育性。公益广告扮演了教育者的角色。例如，“希望工程”的广告唤醒了人们对偏远地区失学儿童的关注，野生动物保护的广告唤醒了人们对濒危的动物的关注。
- ② 广告具有信息性。广告是人们获得信息的重要渠道。例如，电视购物广告为人们购买心仪商品提供了便利。
- ③ 广告具有娱乐性。广告是传媒的一种形式，通常具有幽默性。因此，有趣的广告可以博人一笑，增加生活的乐趣。

【 范文赏析 】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Perhaps nothing has received more praise and abuse than advertisements. Indeed, our life is besieged with various illegal or fake advertisements. Under this circumstance, an opinion has sprung up that advertising should be banned, for they are of little value and can be even detrimental. My view, however, is that advertisements have various indispensable roles to play in our life, therefore, they should not be abolished.

第二段：广告的一些弊端

I have to concede that those who argue that advertisements should be restricted are, to some extent, never without their reasons. Some people might feel that advertisements have a really adverse impact on people's life. Sure enough, some illegal or counterfeited advertisements are full of flowery phrases and empty promises. For example, some make-up or medicine television commercials represented by greedy stars not only make consumers suffer economically, but also threaten their health. Also, products represented by some popular actors or singers may adversely influence the young. Immature consumers tend to buy the goods praised by their favorite stars although they might not really need them. In this case, advertisements impose much pressure upon consumers economically.

第三段：广告不能被废除的理由

Virtually, it is rather irrational to simply believe that all the advertisements should be restricted. First, it is unwise to undervalue their immense value in terms of providing us with useful information. More precisely, with various advertisements, it is easy to get the latest information, to compare the qualities of different products and thus to buy our desirable goods at reasonable prices. Furthermore, numerous public-service advertisements can play the role of an educator. To illustrate, the advertising about wildlife protection has aroused the public concerns about those endangered animals. Last, advertisements containing artistic elements can bring people great pleasure, the iPhone advertisement is a good case in point.

尾段：重申立场

In closing, it is my stand that it is a hasty decision to ban all advertisements. What needs to be done is just to be wise consumers. Meanwhile, governments need to take measures to strengthen the censorship of advertising.

三、广告如何影响消费者以及如何保护消费者

Nowadays, customers are facing increasing advertisements with the competition of different companies. To what extent do you think customers are influenced by advertisements? What measures can be taken to protect the customers? 现在，消费者会面对着越来越多不同公司的竞争广告，你认为广告在多大的程度上影响了消费者？如何保护消费者？

【推荐练笔】

A large amount of advertising is aimed at children. Some people think it has negative effect on children and should be banned. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为很多针对儿童的广告有消极的影响，应该被废除。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2016年2月20日真题）

【写作目的】

本文分析广告对人们生活带来的影响，并提出如何保护消费者的策略。

【思路拓展】

❖ 广告对消费者的影响

- ① 广告对消费者的积极影响：公益广告扮演了教育者的角色。
- ② 广告对消费者的消极影响：广告宣传无形中提高了商品的价格，增加了消费者的经济负担；广告诱发个人的消费冲动，增加消费者的经济负担；虚假广告或非法广告给消费者带来很多烦恼。

❖ 如何保护消费者

- ① 政府应该加强对不良广告的审查和管理。
- ② 相关企业和产品代言人应提高守法意识，不做虚假宣传。
- ③ 消费者提高理性消费意识。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 写作立场

It is certainly true that various advertisements are ubiquitous in our life. This essay aims to explore how consumers are influenced by various advertisements and ascertain some solutions to protect consumers.

第二段：广告对消费者的影响

Virtually, there are some effects triggered by various advertisements. From the positive aspect, many public-service television commercials can act as the roles of educators. To illustrate, the Project Hope advertisement has aroused the public

concern about illiterate children in the remote rural areas. However, on the downsides, many advertising companies produce advertisements with celebrities or top stars. Numerous unwise consumers usually buy the goods publicized by their favorite stars even though they do not need those items, thus they will suffer economically. Some advertisements rife with exaggerating phrases and empty promises, which will not only squander the consumers' money but also endanger their interests. Many illegal and fake medicine or make-up advertisements can be taken as good examples.

第三段：如何保护消费者

Some measures have to be adopted to protect the interests of consumers. One possible way is to strengthen the censorship of those illicit or fake advertisements so that consumers could stay away from the detrimental advertisements. Another effort should be made by relevant enterprises and advertisement stars to raise their law-abiding consciousness and assume more social responsibilities. Most importantly, it is the duty of each consumer to foster his or her wise consumption habit and collect some information from others before buying the articles of daily consumption.

尾段：重申立场

In closing, there is no best way to address this issue; each advice I have given has its unique role to play. So, joint efforts should be made by governments, advertisers, advertisement stars and each consumer.

第五节 犯罪类

一、青少年犯罪的原因分析及惩罚措施

In many parts of the world, children and teenagers are committing more crimes. What are the causes? How should these young criminals to be punished. 在世界上的很多地方，儿童和青少年犯罪率日趋增加。原因何在？应该如何处罚少年犯？

【推荐练笔】

There is an increasing number of juvenile delinquency. Analyze the possible causes that give rise to this phenomenon, and offer some feasible recommendations. 青少年犯罪有增加的趋势，请分析该现象的原因，并提出可行的建议。

【写作立场】

本文分析青少年犯罪的原因，并提出相关的惩罚措施。

【思路拓展】

❖ 青少年犯罪的原因分析

- ① 少年犯通常来自一些暴力家庭或者单亲家庭，在不良环境中成长起来的孩子可能更加任性和愤世嫉俗，更容易被引入迷途。
- ② 商业化的大众传媒是导致少年犯罪增加的因素之一。有些互联网和手机视频充斥着色情、暴力、犯罪的情节，有些孩子会盲目效仿。
- ③ 青少年本身的反叛也使他们容易成为犯罪的主体。

❖ 青少年犯罪的惩罚措施

- ① 政府应限制不良传媒，处罚传播不良信息的网站或媒体。
- ② 对于一些惯性少年犯而言，应该加大处罚力度。
- ③ 父母作为孩子的监护人，应承担教育和指导孩子的责任。因此，惯性少年犯的父母也应该受到处罚。

【 范文赏析 】

首段：背景介绍 + 问题影响 + 写作立场

Alarmingly, various misdeeds among teenagers, such as school bullying or sex assault, seem to keep on rising. Juvenile delinquency not only afflicts the victims but also jeopardizes the community. Many efforts have already been made on how to crack down juvenile crime rate, yet, the effect is far from satisfying. This essay aims to explore the causes of teenage crime and then represent relevant measures of penalty.

第二段：青少年犯罪的原因分析

The potential reasons of teenage crime can be various. First, it can be mainly attributed to the disadvantaged family environment. Some teenage violators come from either violent or single-parent families. It is conceivable that teenagers growing up in such environment, in most cases, are apt to be willful and cynical. Consequently, they are more easily to be led astray. Still, the adverse effect of the commercialized mass media is another factor to be considered. By that I mean, the Internet and the mobile phone videos now rifle with overflow of information on pornography, violence and crime. So curious are youngsters that some of them might blindly duplicate everything they have seen including contents related to violence and sex. Virtually, these mental poisons have been seriously corrupting adolescents' innocent minds and arousing their violent impulses. Last, the rebellion of teenagers has resulted in their misconducts and made them perpetrate the law, especially when a young man comes from baneful family background and is affected by the mass media negatively.

第三段：青少年犯罪的惩罚措施

Given the severity of youth crime, it is about time that we started adopting some effective measures of punishment. First, it is necessary for governments to strengthen the censorship of the commercialized mass media. Meanwhile, it is governments' responsibility to strictly penalize those websites or periodicals that disseminate vulgar, bloody and cruel information so that teenagers can stay away from those toxic contents. Also, as for some habitual young perpetrators, it works to impose stricter punishment. For example, it is feasible to prolong the imprisonment of hardened evildoers, which will exert a deterrent effect on potential offenders. Last, as the curators of children, parents have to assume the obligation of educating and guiding their children, hence, parents should also be

imprisoned if their children go and out the prison for several times.

尾段：重申立场

Overall, every approach I have suggested has its unique role, hence, joint efforts should be made by governments and parents. At the same time, every teenager who is in the formative years should establish right life outlook.

二、惯性犯罪的原因分析及解决策略

Some people will commit crimes after setting free from prison. What are the causes of this issue? What measures should be taken to deal with this problem? 有些人在刑满释放之后还会惯性犯罪，原因何在？如何解决？

【推荐练笔】

Some people think sending criminals to prison is an effective way to deal with them. Others think that education and training are better. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为把犯罪分子送进监狱是改造他们的有效途径，有人认为提供教育和工作培训的机会是更好的选择。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2019年3月14日真题）

【写作立场】

本文将分析惯性犯罪的原因，并提出解决策略。

【思路拓展】

❖ 惯性犯罪的原因分析

- ① 很多刑满释放人员缺乏谋生的技能，社会对刑满释放人员也可能有一定的歧视。
- ② 有些人缺乏守法意识以及家庭观念，存在侥幸心理。
- ③ 有些重刑犯会仇恨他们所认为的不公正的社会，进而报复社会，做出反社会行为。

❖ 惯性犯罪的解决策略

- ① 服刑期间的社区服务可以增强服刑者的谋生技能。当他们重获新生的时候，可以自食其力，赡养家庭。
- ② 给服刑者提供受教育的机会，增强他们的守法意识和社会责任感。当他们想再次犯罪时，会三思而后行。
- ③ 应延长重刑犯、惯犯的刑期，加大对他们的处罚，这既可以体现法律的公正，也能震慑潜在的犯罪分子。

【 范文赏析 】

首段：背景介绍 + 问题影响 + 写作立场

It is not rare to see that many law-breakers are in and out prison for many times. Repetitive crime has long been a thorny problem in some countries, which has a really adverse impact on both sufferers and the stability of the community. This essay is aimed at examining the reasons why many offenders embark on the criminal road constantly and present relevant strategies.

第二段：惯性犯罪的原因分析

The potential reasons of repeated crime are various. First, as for some released prisoners, their misdeeds can be mainly owed to the lack of basic skills of making a decent living. Meanwhile, some enterprises always show contempt for job candidates who have imprisonment experience. Another factor to be considered is that some released prisoners lack law-abiding awareness or the family concept. Even worse, they cherish fluky state of mind when conducting some anti-social offences. To make my final point, the hatred for the community explains some habitual offenders' law-breaking behaviours. More precisely, re-committing crimes is an embodiment of taking revenge on the society which they think unfair.

第三段：惯性犯罪的解决策略

Sure enough, it is high time that we adopted some effective measures to deal with continuous crime. First, as for how to strengthen those prisoners' viability, the prison government should be urged to provide prisoners with job-training opportunities. In this way, those who are set free can sustain their families when re-entering the society. Calling for enterprises to eliminate discrimination against released prisoners also works. Similarly, efforts should be made to make prisoners have access to education, which could raise their lawful awareness and the sense of social responsibility. If they could reflect on their evil life, then they might think before leap when attempting to recommit crimes. Eventually, as for the hardened criminals, to prolong sentence is a good option, for this practice will exert a deterrent effect on potential violators and embody the justice of law.

尾段：重申立场

Overall, it is no easy task to crack down the rate of repetitive crime, only when the above-mentioned measures are taken properly can this thorny problem be tackled properly.

三、是否应该限制对犯罪细节的报道

Some people suggest that there should be restrictions on a detailed description of crimes in the newspapers and on television. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为，报纸和电视上对犯罪细节的报道应该受到限制。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

People are afraid to leave their homes for fear of crimes. Some people believe that more actions should be taken to prevent crimes while others think that little could be done. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. 人们出于对罪犯的恐惧而不敢出门，有人认为应该采取更多的措施预防犯罪，有人认为我们能做的事情有限。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2015年9月3日真题）

【写作立场】

对犯罪细节的报道是可以支持的，但更应该对如何预防犯罪和自我保护加强宣传。

【思路拓展】

❖ 为何应该限制对犯罪细节的报道

- ① 过度报道犯罪细节会提高犯罪率，导致社会不稳定。
- ② 一些人从犯罪细节的报道中学习犯罪方法和破案细节，尤其是一些刑事犯罪。因此，犯罪细节的报道在某种程度上起到了教唆犯罪的作用。

❖ 为何不该限制对犯罪细节的报道

- ① 民众有知情权。
- ② 报道犯罪细节的初衷是提醒公众如何预防犯罪，如新型的网络犯罪和手机诈骗，教育公众加强自我保护。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Surely, modern people are often exposed to detailed depictions of various anti-social offences in newspapers or on televisions, which has become a sort of feature of the commercialized mass media. There is no consensus among people as to whether it should strictly censor detailed descriptions of crimes. Personally speaking, the reportages of violations should be strictly controlled, whereas the ways of preventing some crimes should be introduced.

第二段：为何应该限制对犯罪细节的报道

Convincing arguments can be explored to justify the idea of implementing strict control on the descriptions of criminalities. For one thing, those criminal descriptions exert great negative impacts on teenagers. So immature and curious are many youngsters that they are apt to blindly duplicate the crimes they see on television, which might lead them to embark on the criminal road. For another, as for many potential offenders, some skills of committing crimes could be acquired from the introductions of crimes. Specifically, some habitual violators have access to criminal skills and even the police's detective methods from television programs and newspapers' stories about crimes.

第三段：为何不该限制对犯罪细节的报道

Nevertheless, it is not wise to abolish all the reportages on crimes. Some proper and timely crime reportages are still of great necessity. The original purpose of crime introductions is to educate and remind the public. It is easier for people to be away from the harmfulness of new offences and strengthen their self-protection awareness if they are familiar with the means of malefactions. To illustrate, with the development of high technology, online crime is becoming prevailing and numerous violators have been carrying out online fraud. Some crime groups are now spreading delusive lottery-winning information via the Internet to reap fabulous profits illegally, therefore, the successive revelation of online fraud will warn people against offence like this.

尾段：重申立场

Overall, it is my viewpoint that detailed reportages of various crimes should be restrained or even canceled, especially criminal offences, however, the emphasis should be put on educating the public on how to avoid the violations of various malefactions.

第六节 环保类

一、环保应该依赖高科技还是应该依赖简单生活

Development in technology leads to the environmental problems and some people think that the solution to these problems is for everyone to lead a simpler way of life, while others say that technology can solve these problems. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 科技发展导致了环境问题，有人认为，如果要解决这些问题，每个人都要过一种更简单的生活，而有人认为科技可以解决这些问题。谈论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【推荐练笔】

Some people think that pollution and damage of the environment are resulting from a country's developing and becoming richer, and this is hard to be avoided. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为环境的污染和破坏来自社会的发展和日渐富裕，这是很难避免的。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2010年10月23日真题）

【写作立场】

环保既要依赖高科技，也需要依赖简单生活。

【思路拓展】

❖ 环保如何依赖高科技

- ① 人们可以努力研发和推广新型的环保能源和燃料，使其代替高污染的化石燃料。例如，如果电动汽车被大量地应用到人们的生活中，就可以净化空气，减少噪音污染。
- ② 企业可以更多地依赖自然能源，如太阳能、海洋能、风能、潮汐能。

❖ 环保如何依赖简单生活

- ① 人们应该减少使用高科技产品，购买小排量汽车，使用公共交通工具。
- ② 人们应该提高环保意识，减少使用纸张，节约用电。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Alarmingly, natural resources are running out, worldwide lands are degrading and the planet's air and water are becoming even more polluted. When it comes to which method is more advisable in protecting the environment, to resort to the high technology or encourage people to have a simpler lifestyle, people hold divergent views. Personally speaking, the perfect combination of two approaches will be an ideal way to resolve environment-related issues.

第二段：环保如何依赖高科技

Granted, plenty of evidence can be explored to justify that using technology to conserve the environment is effective. For a start, it works to explore and popularize new energy sources to substitute highly polluted fossil fuels. The popularization of low-carbon and eco-friendly vehicles aiming to mitigate the pollution can be taken as a good attempt. These cars can effectively diminish contamination including air or noise pollution and the exhaust emissions. Furthermore, it is viable to harness natural energy such as solar energy, sea energy, wind energy and tide energy to substitute conventional fuels. Finally, the effective reuse or recycle of resources can be greatly realized by means of relying on high-tech garbage classification and disposal.

第三段：环保如何依赖简单的生活

Nevertheless, apart from counting on high technology to optimize the environment, it is also feasible to call on people to choose a simple lifestyle. For one thing, it is highly recommended to minimize the use of high-tech products. Purchasing cars with low emissions, taking the public transport and using less electrical appliance could serve as good examples. For another, raising the environmental protection awareness among the public should be advocated. The public should be encouraged to diminish the frequency of using papers, save electricity and visit places of interest close to home instead of travelling far away to remote tourist attractions.

尾段：总结立场

In brief, my stand is that both living a simple life and relying on high technology can play an indispensable part in the process of environmental preservation. Therefore, the combination of both methods is highly commendable.

二、提高油价是否是解决环境污染的最佳途径

The best way to solve the environmental problems is to increase the price of fuel. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 提高油价是解决环境污染的最佳途径。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

The only effective way to encourage energy conservation is by increasing prices of gasoline and electricity. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 鼓励节能的唯一有效的方法就是提高燃油价格和电费。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2015年8月22日真题）

【写作立场】

提高油价不是改善环境的最佳方式。

【思路拓展】

- ❖ 提高油价在解决环境污染方面的作用
私家车数量增加，尾气排放量增加，从而导致臭氧层破坏，加速了全球变暖。
- ❖ 提高油价的弊端以及其他的环保方式
 - ① 提高油价会增加交通费用。
 - ② 汽车企业可以努力研发和推广低碳环保车，如电动汽车，并鼓励人们购买。这样可以缓解温室效应，减少空气污染。
 - ③ 政府可以完善公共交通，改善服务，降低价格，优化乘车环境，吸引更多的私家车主使用公共交通工具。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Sure enough, traffic jam and environmental pollution have long been thorny problems in many cities around the globe. Many measures have been adopted, yet effects leave much to be desired. To combat this situation, some people feel that to increase the expense of the fuels is the best approach to resolve environment-related problems. To voice my opinion, however, increasing the cost of fuels is not the best way.

第二段：提高油料的价格在解决环境污染方面的利弊

Indeed, I have to concede that some reasons can be explored to support the view of multiplying the expenditure of the fuels. More precisely, the increased numbers

of private cars have been accelerating the pace of global warming because of the emission of exhaust gas. Therefore, the number of private cars will be greatly reduced if the expense of the fuels keeps on increasing. As a result, this strategy could purify the air, decrease noise contamination and the release of exhausts. However, what I want to rebut is that this method would also add burdens to those who depend on the public transport economically.

第三段：除了提高油料价格以外，其他的环保措施有哪些

Virtually, there are many ways available in safeguarding the environment. First, the automobile industry has developed the technology to help reduce energy needs and to decrease air pollution. Also, efforts have already been made to research and popularize fuel-cell-driven cars. Meanwhile, talking potential car purchasers into using these cleaner cars would be a more effective way for ameliorating the air quality and reducing the noise pollution, especially in big cities. Still, it works to provide people who desire to take the public transport with the warmest and most considerate service. Likewise, the fare should not be a luxury no matter which kind of vehicle one might take. People will take more public transit when the service and price can meet their expectations.

尾段：重申立场

In closing, my stand is that to resolve air pollution and heavy traffic, cleaner cars have indispensable roles to play. At the same time, to perfect the public transport is an effective method. Increasing the cost of fuels might only be a tentative method.

三、个人环保不作为的原因分析及解决策略

Many people believe that it is important to protect the environment, but they make no efforts. Why is the case and what should individuals do? 很多人认为环保很重要，却不作为。原因何在？如何解决？

【推荐练笔】

Some people believe that environmental problems are too big for individuals to deal with, while others think that the problems cannot be solved unless individuals take some actions. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为个人无法解决环境问题，有人认为只有个人采取行动才能解决环境问题。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2009年2月21日真题）

【写作立场】

本文将分析个人环保不作为的原因，再提出相关的解决策略。

【思路拓展】

❖ 个人环保不作为的原因分析

- ① 媒体对于环保的宣传力度不够，人们不知道如何环保。
- ② 个人缺乏环保意识和环保知识，很多人认为自己的能力有限。
- ③ 政府对破坏环境的行为缺乏相应的惩罚措施。

❖ 个人环保不作为的解决策略

- ① 政府应该加强对破坏环境行为的惩罚力度。
- ② 媒体应该加强对环保重要性的宣传，普及环保知识。
- ③ 个人应该提高环保意识，培养环保的生活方式。例如，使用公共交通工具，节水节电，无纸化办公等。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 问题影响 + 写作立场

Indeed, human beings are now facing a series of environment-related issues such as global warming and various pollutions. Some people's indifferent attitude on the environmental protection has long been a great concern, which negatively influences the living space that we depend on and the sustainable development of natural resources. This essay aims at exploring why some people take no active actions in the greenism and then present relevant solutions.

第二段：个人环保不作为的原因分析

The potential factors of people's insufficient environmental awareness in the greenism are many. First, it can be mainly ascribed to the unsound laws in the environmental conservation. As for some habit-forming behaviours in ruining the environment, we lack strict supervisions and efficient punishments. Still, on no account can we overlook the influence induced by the neglect of imparting environment-related knowledge. Some people are not fully aware of the severity of personal indifference in the greenism. They might believe that environmental problems are too challenging for a person to resolve. Last, one's poor self-control in the process of safeguarding the environment is also the root cause. To illustrate, some people spit, litter and smoke in the public. Even worse, others sometimes might blindly imitate their environmentally harsh behaviours.

第三段：个人环保不作为的解决策略

Considering the severity of some people's cold attitude towards the greenism, it is high time that we started adopting some effective measures. First, it is of great necessity for governments to make relevant laws to severely penalize those who are accountable for the destruction of the environment. Also, efforts should be made by the mass media to popularize eco-friendly common sense. More precisely, it is the duty of the mass media to disseminate environment-related knowledge in tackling serious environmental issues. Eventually, it is the responsibility of each individual to raise his or her environmental protection consciousness and lead a simpler way of life. For example, people should be called on to take the public transport. Likewise, people could economize on energy and electricity at home such as reducing the frequency of turning on the air conditioner, turning water heater down a few degrees.

尾段：重申立场

Overall, individuals have an indispensable role to play in the long battle against environmental contamination. It is not an easy task to mobilize everyone to safeguard our living space. Only when the above-mentioned measures are taken timely can this thorny problem be tackled properly.

四、是否应该限制乘坐飞机

Some people believe that air travel should be prohibited as it causes pollution and uses up fuel resources. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为乘坐飞机旅行污染空气，消耗油料，应该被限制。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

Cheap air travel is increasingly popular in the world today. To what extent do you think the advantages of this trend outweigh the disadvantages? 飞机旅行的价格日渐低廉，你是否认为这种趋势利大于弊？（2008年4月5日真题）

【写作立场】

飞机对人们生活的影响利大于弊，乘坐飞机去旅行不应该被限制。

【思路拓展】

❖ 不能限制乘坐飞机的理由

- ① 飞机使人们的旅行更加舒适、方便和快捷，还可以有效地克服地域障碍，省时省力。
- ② 航空本身是一种产业，如果限制人们乘坐飞机旅行，相关人员会面临失业风险。
- ③ 航空业的繁荣可以带动相关产业的繁荣，如国际贸易、国际旅游业和运输产业。

❖ 飞机在能源和环保方面的弊端

- ① 飞机的每一次起飞降落都会消耗大量的燃料，在某种程度上可能会导致能源危机。
- ② 飞机的大量使用会不可避免地造成空气以及噪音的污染，加速全球变暖。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

The contrivance of air plane has greatly changed people's life and brought huge convenience to transportation. However, air pollution or energy crisis has been a thorny problem in many cities all over the world. Therefore, people have been debating, for many years, whether or not limiting air travel to protect the environment is a good choice without reaching a consensus. In my opinion, it is no necessary to restrict travelling by air, for the merits of aviation outshine its demerits.

第二段：限制乘坐飞机旅行的理由 + 反驳理由

Indeed, some opponents might argue that airplane is fuel-consuming and may trigger some air pollution problems. It is certainly true that the emission of exhaust gas is considered to be one of the greatest causes of global warming, whereas the increasing numbers of flights might accelerate this trend. Also, the energy crisis might be reduced if the numbers of air travellers decline. What I want to rebut, however, is that other transport vehicles might still impose contamination problems and fuel consumptions as same as airplane.

第三段：反对限制乘坐飞机旅行的理由

Virtually, a great many merits could be gained by travelling by air. First and foremost, taking airplane can bring huge convenience to travellers, for it greatly

overcomes the geographical barrier and improves the flexibility of travel. Only by choosing airplanes can travellers enjoy the high speed, superior comfort and first-rate service. Another merit derived from encouraging passengers to travel by air is that this will prosper the aviation and other relevant industries. It is conceivable that international trade and tourism will become slack provided that people are discouraged from using airplanes. Likewise, mounting stewardesses, pilots or security workers will face the potential risk of unemployment if air travellers are reduced.

尾段：重申立场

In closing, despite some problems might arise from air travel, to restrict taking airplanes is both illogical and unrealistic. What really matters is to draw on its benefits and make efforts to conceive of some practical measures to resolve the existing problems, such as popularizing eco-friendly airplanes and exploring alternative energy resources.

第七节 政府类

一、政府是否应该禁止销售有害健康的食品饮料

Shops should not be allowed to sell any foods and drinks which are scientifically proved to be harmful for people's health. To what extent do you agree or disagree with this statement? 商店不应该销售任何已证实会有害健康的食物和饮料，你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

Food can be produced more cheaply due to the development of machinery and biological technology. To what extent do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages? 由于机器和生物技术的发展，食品越来越便宜。这种趋势在多大程度上利大于弊？（2012年5月19日真题）

【写作立场】

政府应该禁止销售有害健康的食品。

【思路拓展】

- ❖ 政府应该禁止销售有害健康的食品的原因
- ① 政府应该保证企业的合法经营，保障公民的健康，这是政府的职责所在。
- ② 食用这种食品不但有害健康，而且还可能给家人带来痛苦，更糟糕的是，还会造成公共医疗资源的浪费。
- ③ 销售不良食品有损商家信誉。从长远利益来看，只有销售健康食品商家才会长期盈利。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

One of the noticeable phenomena is that some shops have been selling many health-threatening foods and drinks with a view to reaping profits illegally, which has long been a problem of great concern in numerous countries. Under this circumstance, an opinion seems to enjoy great popularity that physically detrimental foods should be banned. I am in support of the above statement and this essay endeavors to exemplify my stand.

第二段：政府应该禁止销售有害健康的食品饮料的原因之一

For a start, a government, as the decision-maker, should be the representative of citizen's basic interests. In this sense, every governmental policy will inevitably exert a profound influence on its citizens' happiness index. One of the compelling responsibilities of governments is to guarantee every food enterprise's licit business so that the basic interest of its citizens could be ensured. It is conceivable that the sales of health-threatening foods will be encouraged if a nation fails to penalize or restrict those foods containing physically harmful elements.

第三段：政府应该禁止销售有害健康的食品饮料的原因之二

Another argument I could like to turn to justify my stand is that too much intake of health-threatening foods will, by all means, undermine people's health. Specifically, many foods or drinks contain excessive food additives or toxic chemicals, which might contribute to some health-related problems. Chronic disease is a good case in point. Even worse, the unexpected illnesses might bring huge agonies to the family members. Worse of all, free medical care resources might be unnecessarily squandered if the proportion of unhealthy citizens keeps on soaring.

第四段：政府应该禁止销售有害健康的食品饮料的原因之三

To make my final point, relevant shopping malls, supermarkets or plazas will achieve profitability if they can establish fine sale fame among buyers. On the contrary, if their food safety problem is reported by local newspapers, then, the public will lose their trust in them and the relevant enterprises' reputation will end up being greatly ruined. Therefore, it is rather groundless to support the proposal of allowing shops to sell unwholesome foods.

尾段：重申立场

In a nutshell, I re-affirm my stand that every government ought to be urged to adopt feasible measures to minimize the baneful impacts triggered by the sale of unhealthy foods or drinks. After all, the health of its social citizens indicates fine governmental prestige, harmonious family relationship, improved health index and the everlasting profit-making competence of food industry.

二、年轻人是否应该在政府中担任要职

Some people think younger people are not suitable for important positions in governments. Some think it will be a good idea for younger people to take on these positions. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. 有人认为年轻人不适合在政府中担任要职，有人认为年轻人应该在政府中担任要职。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【推荐练笔】

Most of leaders and directors of organizations are older people. Some people think it is better to have young people for these positions. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 大部分企业的领导都是年长者，有人认为最好让年轻人担任领导。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2015年1月10日真题）

【写作立场】

年轻人应该在政府中担任要职。

【思路拓展】

❖ 年轻人应该在政府中担任要职的原因

- ① 年轻人具有独有的优势：创造性思维、无穷的活力以及进取精神。
- ② 政府要给年轻人学习和成长的机会。
- ③ 年轻人应该多锻炼，有经验的年长管理者可以指导和帮助他们，他们就会少犯错误，快速成长。

❖ 年轻人不应该在政府中担任要职的原因

- ① 年轻人不够成熟和理性，不能担任领导。
- ② 年长者的管理经验更加丰富，在政策制定和发展经济方面都对国家有好处。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

The mightiness of a nation, to a large extent, depends on its leaders, in this sense, young leaders are playing key roles in any nation's management. Conflicting ideas clash in determining whether or not it is feasible to inspire the young to embark on some crucial jobs in governments. As I see it, younger people could and should assume more managerial responsibilities in the governmental affairs.

第二段：年轻人在政府中担任要职的理由

Indeed, plenty of evidence could be explored to justify that young leaders exert

a beneficial influence on a nation's prosperity and mightiness. The most glaring merit of young leaders is that the multiplication of youthful officials or leaders in governments will inject fresh vitality into governments because youngsters, in most cases, have creative mode of thinking, vigorous energy and enterprising spirit. Another merit derived from young leaders is that they dare to explore the unknown, assume responsibilities and challenge themselves. How can a nation become prosperous and mighty if its younger generation fails to be given the opportunities to grow and learn?

第三段：年长者在政府中担任要职的理由

However, still others remain skeptical about my stand. Some people argue that vital government works cannot be undertaken by younger people because so immature and inexperienced are the youngsters that they are more likely to commit blunders ranging from making wrong decisions to failing to fulfill their duties properly. Consequently, citizens' interests will be jeopardized and a nation's prospects will be put at risk if younger governmental officials account for the vast majority of administrative authorities. Still, it is argued that in comparison with the young, senior officials enjoy more advantages in terms of policy making, crisis management and prospering the national economy.

尾段：重申立场

In closing, my stand is that it is wise to encourage younger people to embark on some crucial governmental tasks because they own infinite potentials and will benefit the nation in the long run. My suggestion is that senior officials should provide more guidance and assistance.

三、应该重视理科教育还是文科教育

Most government money should be invested in teaching science rather than any other subjects in order for a country to develop and progress. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 政府的大部分财政应该投资于理科教育，而不是其他科目，这样国家才能发展和进步。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

Some people believe that governments' money should be spent on important things rather than arts such as painting and music. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为政府财政不应该投资艺术，如美术和音乐，而应该投资

在更重要的事情上。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2013年5月25日真题）

【写作立场】

国家教育应该文科、理科并重。

【思路拓展】

❖ 投资理科教育的好处

- ① 国家的竞争在某种程度上是人才的竞争，培养大量的科技人才可以为国家的发展和强大注入新鲜的活力。
- ② 与文科生相比，具有计算机、商科、会计背景的理科人才可以创造更多的经济价值。

❖ 投资文科教育的好处

- ① 培养人才要以实现个人的全面发展为目标。国家建设需要企业家、数学家、科学家，但是也不能忽视作家、画家和音乐家的作用。除了理科，文史哲也应该成为教育的目标。文学可以增强人的文化底蕴，历史可以加深人对事物的洞察力，哲学可以培养人的辩证思维，音乐可以陶冶情操，美术可以培养人的艺术眼光。
- ② 教育不应该有太强的功利性，更应该重视人的精神成长和性格培养。所以，除了理科，文科同样有学习的价值，文科人才对于国家进步同样意义非凡。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Knowledge is power, Francis Bacon wrote long ago. Education has a key role to play in one's growth and a nation's development. Education is the driving force of productivity. Keeping this in mind, numerous countries and governments have been placing greater emphasis on the cultivation of talents. However, people differ greatly in their views as to how to wisely allocate educational budget. Some people assert that instead of supporting other subjects, national investment in science is desirable. As I see it, governments should place equal stress on both science and arts.

第二段：国家支持理科教育的好处

Indeed, some arguments could be easily found to prove that it is advisable for a nation to subsidize science. For a start, the competition among different countries, to some extent, amounts to the competition of gifted people. Science

and technology is the stimulating factor for the development of productivity. Large amounts of talents can inject new life into a nation's prosperity. Besides, in comparison with art students, those who are better equipped with science knowledge such as computer, business and accounting can create more economic value.

第三段：国家支持文科教育的好处

Nevertheless, it is rather superficial to simply believe that national budget should be only restricted to science investment. The mightiness of a nation involves many aspects. Meanwhile, to cultivate able citizens or talents is to realize their comprehensive development. The construction of a country needs enterprisers, mathematicians and scientists, yet on no account can we ignore the immense value of artists, writers and musicians. In addition to science subjects, literature, history, philosophy, music and art should also become the aims of education. Literature strengthens one's cultural deposits; history deepens one's insight into life; philosophy fosters one's analytical thinking; music moulds one's temperament; art cultivates one's artistic eye. In these senses, art still deserves governmental support. Art talents are indispensable to the progress of a country.

尾段：重申立场

Overall, I re-affirm my conviction that education should not have too much utilitarian purposes. Conversely, it needs to render more concerns over one's spiritual growth and character-training. Ideal aim of education should place equal significance on the investment of science and other subjects.

四、是否只有政府才能解决住房短缺问题

Housing shortage in big cities can cause severe consequence, and some people think that only the government can solve the problems. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 大城市的住房短缺会引起严重的后果，有人认为只有政府才能解决这个问题。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

Some people think that it is more important to plant more trees in open area in towns and cities than build more housing. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为在城镇公共区域种树比盖房更加重要。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2015年3月12日真题）

【写作立场】

本文将讨论政府在解决住房短缺的过程中发挥的作用，再探究其他的解决策略。

【思路拓展】

❖ 政府在解决住房短缺问题时如何发挥作用

- ① 政府在稳定房价、打击贪婪的房地产商的投机行为等方面发挥着无可替代的作用。
- ② 政府要加强执法，规范房屋的建设和买卖。一些投资者购买大量房产只是为了谋取个人利益，从而导致了其他购房者的压力。从这个意义上讲，政府要调整银行政策，限制投机性的住房买卖。
- ③ 政府还可以给极端贫困的购房者提供房补，或者普及廉租房政策。

❖ 解决住房短缺的其他策略

- ① 对于房地产开发商而言，他们应该建设更多的经济适用房。地产商应该建设更多低价位的经济适用房。
- ② 每一个有购房需求的人都应该努力工作，未雨绸缪，努力改善居住环境。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Housing shortage is a thorny problem. The houses prices are increasingly soaring and consequently numerous people cannot afford the notoriously expensive price of housing in many countries. An opinion has sprung up that only governments can deal with housing scarcity, however, I would argue that this opinion is not completely true. This essay aims to explore the roles that governments play in the process of resolving housing shortage and other means to tackle housing shortage.

第二段：政府在解决住房短缺中的作用

Admittedly, as the administrative organs, governments have irreplaceable parts to play in stabilizing the housing prices and combating the illegal speculation of some greedy real estate developers. Firstly, it is imperative for governments to enact relevant legislations to regulate the construction and purchase of the houses. Secondly, some financially richer investors purchase millions of houses for the purpose of achieving profitability, which multiplies the pressure of other house buyers. Hence, it is the duty of governments to readjust banking policies to restrict the purchase of speculative houses. Eventually, as for those extremely poverty-

stricken citizens, subsidies should be given from the public purse.

第三段：解决住房短缺的其他策略

Nonetheless, apart from the function of governments, there are still many other options available to resolve housing shortage. On the part of the property developers, they ought to be inspired to construct more economically affordable houses. More precisely, instead of establishing unreasonably luxurious villas for the minority of rich people, the houses with low price and small space should be constructed. Meanwhile, as the consumers of houses, every potential house buyer ought to work diligently to raise money for a rainy day, only in this way can they create a better place to live as quickly as possible.

尾段：重申立场

To sum up, it is rather superficial to say that only governments can address the housing shortage problem. Speaking for myself, joint efforts should be made by governments, real estate companies and individual house purchasers.

五、政府是否应该为教育和医疗买单

Some people say that governments should pay for the healthcare and education but other people say that it is not the governments' responsibility. Discuss both viewpoints and give your opinion. 有人认为政府应该为医疗和教育买单，但有人认为这不是政府的责任。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【推荐练笔】

Children's education is expensive and in some countries governments pay some or all of the costs. Do the advantages outweigh the disadvantages? 孩子的教育费用在一些国家很昂贵，而有些国家的政府会部分或全部地承担教育费用。这是否利大于弊？（2014年2月22日真题）

【写作立场】

政府应该为教育和医疗买单，但应该合理分配教育和医疗预算。

【思路拓展】

❖ 支持政府为教育和医疗买单的理由

- ① 公民是纳税人，有享受教育和医疗的权利。政府是人民利益的代表，普及免费的教育和医疗是还利于民。

- ② 教育的发展可以培养更多的高端人才，提高国民的基本素质，增强国家的国际竞争力。
- ③ 普及免费医疗可以使贫困病人得到及时的治疗，这也有助于提高政府威信，并增强民众的民族自豪感。
- ❖ 反对政府为教育和医疗买单的理由
- ① 政府的财政预算是有限的，但要解决的民生问题又是无穷的，完全普及免费的教育和医疗会增加政府的财政压力。
- ② 与为教育和医疗买单相比，政府还要解决更重要的民生问题，如改善环境和加强基础设施建设，这些更需要政府的经济援助。
- ③ 当财政紧张的时候，人民也会有压力。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

There exists numerous families that cannot afford education fees and countless people who are now suffering from the agonies of various diseases around the globe. Against this circumstance, how to finance increasing costs of healthcare and education has become a topic of hot discussion. It is suggested that governments should assume the responsibility to pay for the healthcare and education of its citizens, whereas others frown on this proposal. To voice my opinion, governments should pay part of the bills but not all.

第二段：支持政府为教育和医疗买单的理由

Indeed, plenteous reasons could be easily found to prove that it is wise for governments to partly provide its citizens with sound medical treatment and high quality education. For one thing, a government is the institution representing its people's benefits. Sure enough, healthcare and education both fall into the range of people's fundamental interests. For another, to provide those who fall illness with enough subsidies could stabilize the society and enhance citizens' health index. To popularize free education could promote the basic quality of a nation's population and thus strengthen a nation's competitiveness in the international arena. As for those who come from humble background, this social welfare can help them shake off poverty and change fates.

第三段：反对政府为教育和医疗买单的理由

Sure enough, it will impose some pressure upon a nation economically and decelerate the pace of social progress **if** all the educational and medical expenditures are paid by governments. **Specifically**, governments have limited financial budget and have other pressing social issues to resolve **such as** the betterment of the infrastructure and the environment-related problems. **Also**, taxes will be definitely raised **provided that** all the costs of public healthcare and education are sponsored by governments.

尾段：重申立场

Simply put, it is governments' unshakable responsibility to bear people's healthcare and education expenses, both currently and in the long term, **yet**, the financial burden on governments should never be ignored. **My stand is that** apart from governmental economic support, the costs of education and healthcare could also be shared by public funds and individual family.

第八节 工作类

一、多元职业和异地生活的利弊

An increasing number of people change their career and place of residence several times during their life. Is this a positive or negative development? 越来越多的人在一生中不断改变他们的职业和居住地，这种趋势是积极的还是消极的？

【推荐练笔】

Many parents these days work in other countries, taking their families with them. Do you think the advantages outweigh its disadvantages? 现在，很多父母带上自己的家人在异国他乡工作。你是否认为这种做法利大于弊？（2013年10月19日真题）

【写作立场】

多元职业和异地生活的利大于弊。

【思路拓展】

❖ 多元职业和异地生活的好处

- ① 很多年轻人被更好的工作机会和现代化的都市生活所吸引，选择在心仪的居住地工作和生活，而不是久居故土。异地择业意味着不断地迎接挑战，获得更多的学习职业技能、丰富工作经验和积累良好的人脉资源的机会。
- ② 人们可以体验持久的新鲜感，找到自己真正喜爱并适合的城市。
- ③ 即使迁移，人们也可以成家立业，娶妻生子，广泛交友，感受幸福。

❖ 多元职业和异地生活的弊端

离开家乡，家庭纽带的分解以及友谊的淡化不可避免，空间的隔离使朋友和家人之间交流和交往的机会减少。这也就是为何有人认为候鸟式的生活方式很难保障个人的稳定生活和持久的幸福感，只适合年轻人。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 写作立场

Sure enough, with the availability of new technology, one may get a reasonable career in any favorite city without considering the regional limits. No matter

where one dwells in, he or she can keep contact with the family members via the Internet or convenient public transit timely. One of the traits of modern way of working is that people enjoy more freedom in selecting their dream jobs and places of residence. Speaking for myself, the merits of migrant lifestyle and multiple career choice prevail over its possible downsides.

第二段：多元职业和异地生活的好处

From the positive aspect, many benefits can be acquired. First, multiple career choice and constant change of residence means a broad range of working experience and constant sense of refreshment. Meanwhile, one can become competent and competitive by facing up to manifold job challenges. Apart from that, living in different cities can greatly enrich one's experience of the world. Hence, one can have a brighter career and enjoy precious memory in the future. Last, to embark on more jobs in diverse cities enables one to have better personal resources. A well-connected interpersonal network, to some extent, indicates more splendid opportunities of job-promotion, comfortable salary and even the likelihood for splendid career achievement.

第三段：多元职业和异地生活的弊端

On the downsides, some problems might ensue. For a start, the decomposition of family bond is inevitable due to the spatial separation. Imaginably, the face-to-face opportunities of communicating with relatives and friends will be reduced if people live too far. Furthermore, every individual should assume the responsibility of getting married and starting his or her career; it might be hard for a person to obtain the sense of well-being and enjoy a stable life provided that he or she changes place of working too frequently.

尾段：重申立场

To sum up, I am inclined to believe that it is up to us to find the means to achieve that happiness each of us long for. However, young people should be inspired to explore the unknown. That is the best way for them to deepen their insight into what they are hoping to do with their life. Finding jobs and experiencing life in diverse cities exert many positive impacts on young adults, especially for those who dare to challenge themselves.

二、暂时待业是否优越于从事不喜欢的工作

Some people think that it is better for people to be unemployed rather than to be employed with a job they do not enjoy. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为，做一份不喜欢的工作不如暂时待业。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

Some people think job satisfaction is more important than job security, while others believe that having a permanent job is better than enjoying the job. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为工作的满足感比安全感重要，有人认为永久的稳定工作比喜欢的工作更重要。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2011年11月19日真题）

【写作立场】

即使做自己不太喜欢的工作也比待业要好。

【思路拓展】

❖ 先就业后择业的原因

- ① 如果经济没有保障，人就会缺乏自信，幸福指数也会下降，并且会增加家人的担忧。同时，失业会增加社会的不稳定因素。
- ② 失业者容易变得孤独、自卑，在社交方面力不从心。相反，工作能带来良好的人脉关系，这也是获得快乐的一种源泉。

❖ 从事一份不喜欢的工作的好处

- ① 经济上有保障，人们会更有自信。经济独立带来精神独立，人们的幸福指数更高，家人不必担忧。
- ② 拥有一份工作就会拥有良好的人脉关系，而同时也是获得快乐的源泉之一。例如，虽然我最初的梦想是做一名旅行美食作家，但我在20岁时成了一名兼职教师。教学是我安身立命的方式，而不是职业追求。慢慢地，我爱上了这份工作，拥有了职业成就感。所以，兴趣是可以培养的。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

The acceptance about one's career must reflect how an individual feels about his or her life, hence, job contentment is indeed crucial for people's happiness. One of the characteristics of modern mode of work is that people enjoy more freedom in their career pursuit. When it comes to whether a jobless situation is superior to

embarking on a job **that** one takes less interest in, **my view is that if** the work is not extremely boring or unacceptable, **even** the dulllest job, is to most people, less painful than idleness.

第二段：从事一份不喜欢的工作的好处

To begin with, working, **even though** we take less interest in, **by** occupying time so constructively, makes us contented and with no time for boredom. **Also**, securing a job enables one to be independent both economically and spiritually. To sustain the family **not only** brings about personal sense of security **but also** effectively harmonizes family relationship **because** a stable job is, to many parents, a kind of spiritual consolation. **Meanwhile**, one has better personal resources to draw on **by** taking up a job, and a well-connected interpersonal relationship is definitely an indispensable source of gaining well-being. **For example**, a decade ago, I had to work as a freelance English teacher **even if** my dream career was a professional self-traveller. **However**, the sense of career fulfillment gradually grew on me **when** my painstaking efforts helped many ambitious young friends realize their rosy dreams. **Most importantly**, my circle of friends has been greatly enlarged.

第三段：暂时待业的好处

Virtually, I **have to concede that** it is a success **if** one can combine personal interest with career choice. **After all**, interest is the best motivation of work. **It is conceivable that** our infinite potentials can be tapped and our devotion to work can be strengthened **provided that** we can zero in on what our hearts desire. By contrast, we might feel a little bit bored and gloomy **when** we undertake a job **only for the purpose of** earning a decent living. **That is why** numerous people prefer to be out-of-work rather than reluctantly choose an unsatisfying job. **What I want to refute, however, is that** a person with great wisdom should, **first of all**, secure a job, **then**, choose a dream work **and finally** carve out his or her own career **if possible**.

尾段：重申立场

Overall, my stand is that a stable job is superior to a favorite job, **therefore**, **compared with** waiting for the best job, to get employed **is more important**.

三、选择喜欢的工作还是稳定的工作

Some people think we should choose jobs that could bring us sense of satisfaction, while others believe that we should choose the stable jobs. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. 有人认为应该选择有满足感的工作，有人认为应该选择稳定的工作。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【练笔推荐】

Some people think that work is the most important thing in life. Without the success of career, life will become meaningless. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为工作是生活中最重要的事情，若事业不成功，人生就没有意义。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2013年1月10日真题）

【写作立场】

与选择一份稳定的工作相比，人们更应该选择自己喜欢的工作。

【思路拓展】

❖ 选择喜欢的工作的好处

- ① 一份自己喜欢的工作可以激发热情，开发无限潜能，提高幸福感。
- ② 如果能把个人兴趣和职业理想做到完美结合，也是一种成功。

❖ 选择一份稳定工作的好处

- ① 频繁跳槽会使生活没有保障。
- ② 稳定的工作在一定程度上会提高择偶的成功率。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

The proportion of people's life spent on working is very high, hence, feelings about one's career can, to some extent, mirror how an individual feels about his or her life. In this sense, job satisfaction is indeed important for people's well-being. One of the features of modern way of working is that people enjoy more freedom in selecting their desirable jobs. The connotation of ideal job never fails to spark people's heated debate. Personally speaking, a career that brings us the maximum sense of fulfillment is better than a stable job.

第二段：选择一份喜欢的工作的好处

For a start, if a job can simply stabilize our life and ensure our accommodations, then it is simply a means of earning a living. By contrast, provided that there is anything that can stimulate our endless passion, tap our unlimited potentials and

improve our happiness index, it must be the career that we have a burning desire to undertake. Also, the debate reminds me of myself that I am now embarking on self-employment. Five years ago, I had a seemingly stable job, namely, a civil servant, more freedom and meager salary are the traits of my job. However, my life always felt empty and I was fed up with my former job. After careful consideration, I hardened my heart to carve out my own career. Imaginably, the process was challenging, nevertheless, I lived my life to the full. I always got my hands full. Luckily enough, my sense of happiness and contentment gradually grew on me. Therefore, it is a success that if we can combine our career options with personal interests.

第三段：选择一份稳定工作的好处

As a proverb goes, one man's meat is another man's poison. Others, however, might remain suspicious of my stand. Some people might contend that it is highly possible that one falls into financial difficulties if skipping between jobs too frequently or blindly pursue unrealistic dreams. Another argument held by some people is that a stable job indicates the odds of finding an ideal partner of life. Seen from the traditional perspective, a young adult who enjoys stable job stands more chances of winning the heart of his or her new date.

尾段：重申立场

To sum up, my view is that increasing numbers of modern people can no longer be dependent nor want to be dependent on a single career. In comparison with a stable job, choosing the careers that our hearts desire deserves more recommendations.

第九节 健康类

一、人们应该如何健康饮食

Scientists believe that eating fast food is harmful to one's health. Some people think that education can help them change that bad habit. Others, however, argue that education does not work. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 科学家认为吃快餐有害健康。有人认为教育可以帮助人们改变这种不良习惯，有人认为教育起不了作用。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【推荐练笔】

People should look after their health as a duty to the society they live in rather than personal benefits. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 关注健康是每个人应尽的社会义务，这不仅是为了自己好。你在多大程度支持或者反对这个观点？（2014年7月19日真题）

【写作立场】

教育在保障健康饮食方面能起到一定的积极作用。但是，健康饮食不能仅仅靠教育。

【思路拓展】

❖ 教育在帮助人们健康饮食方面的作用

青少年是快餐的主要消费者，快餐的糖分、脂肪、热量都很高，长期食用有害健康。所以，青少年应该成为接受教育的主体。

❖ 改善健康的其他方式

为了减少快餐对消费者的不良影响，除了教育以外，政府也应该承担责任。例如，美国政府已经限制肯德基捆绑销售儿童套餐的商业行为。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 写作立场

So prevailing is the fast food that some teenagers are fond of eating them nearly every week. From the perspective of some nutritionists, excessive intake of sugar, calorie and fat is physically detrimental, for fast food, in most cases, is low in nutritional value. As to how to foster a healthy dietary habit, my stand is that

educating the public about the dangers of unhealthy eating, regulating baneful sales of food advertisements to children **and** lowering the price of healthy food **should be used together**.

第二段：教育在帮助人们健康饮食方面的作用

Sure enough, one effective way to promote a healthy diet **is to** educate people about the potential risks of unhealthy eating. Modern people might opt for healthier meals and snacks **if** they are taught that fast food is high in salt, fat and sugar. **To illustrate**, I myself changed the unwholesome eating habit after watching television programs on how to preserve health. **Besides, while** it is of great significance to educate adult eaters, schoolchildren should be the main target for education **because** they are **not only** in their formative years **but also** the regular eaters of fast foods.

第三段：改善健康的其他方式

In addition to education, **other ways to** promote healthy eating **are not far to seek**. **First, measures should be adopted to** strictly censor the junk food advertisements aiming at children. **Meanwhile**, bundle sale of children's meals **via** giving out gift toys ought to be banned. **Virtually**, the American government has already enacted relevant legislations to restrict such sale promotion of KFC and McDonald's. **Also, it is imperative for** governments **to** ensure that healthy foods are affordable **so that** people could eat healthily. **Imaginably**, the decreased price of fresh fruits and vegetables could enable more people to enjoy healthier foods.

尾段：重申立场

Overall, my standpoint is that education could aid people in altering dietary habits. **However, it also works to** restrain the improper publicity on fast food and lower the price of wholesome foods.

二、谁更应该对健康饮食负责，政府还是个人

Some people believe that the governments have the duty to ensure its citizens have a healthy diet, while others believe that it is individual's responsibility to care for their diet and health. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. 有人认为政府有责任保障公民健康饮食，有人认为关注饮食和健康是个人的责任。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【推荐练笔】

Some people believe that improving public health should increase the number of sports facilities, while others believe that it has little effects and needs other measures to improve it. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为应该增加体育设施的数量保障公民健康，有人认为这么做的效果有限，应该采取其他方法。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2009年2月28日真题）

【写作立场】

政府和个人应该共同努力保障公民健康，但更重要的责任在于个人。

【思路拓展】

❖ 政府如何对健康饮食负责

- ① 政府应该加强对食品安全的监管力度。
- ② 政府应该加强宣传，提高民众健康饮食的意识。

❖ 个人如何对健康饮食负责

- ① 人们应该提高健康饮食的意识，多吃水果和蔬菜，避免摄入过度的糖分、脂肪和热量。
- ② 人们应该加强锻炼，提高免疫力，愉悦心情，缓解压力。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 写作立场

To lead a wholesome and active life might be the dream of every individual. Happiness lies, first of all, in health. Health enables us to brave career challenges and harmonize family life. Unfortunately, busy pace of modern life sometimes deprives us of health management. This essay aims to prove that a healthy diet derives from the joint efforts made by governments and every individual, however, personal efforts are much more significant.

第二段：政府如何对健康饮食负责

Television commercials and various advertisements are the underlying reasons of unhealthy dietary habit. After watching vivid food advertisements on fast-foods, fried foods and carbonated beverage, unwise consumers will unavoidably be swayed by the negative publicities. Imaginably, too much intake of cheese, ice cream, salty snacks and meat is physically detrimental. By that I mean, obesity or over-nutrition is now agonizing many families. Hence, it is the unshakable responsibility of governments to ensure its citizens' health. To illustrate, the

American government had formulated policies restricting the bundle sales of fast foods aiming at children. The New Zealand government had enacted legislations imposing a heavy tax upon alcohol buyers and cigarette purchasers.

第三段：个人如何对健康饮食负责

Nonetheless, personal efforts still need to be stressed. The increased awareness of healthier lifestyle has made plenteous modern people alter their adverse dietary habits and render more concerns over their personal health management. Principally, I myself usually eat many fresh fruits and vegetables. As a great-believer of the saying, “You are what you eat.” I usually try to avoid excessive intake of high fat, sugar and calorie. After all, fruits and vegetables are high in nutritional value because they contain various beneficial vitamins. Likewise, taking up some regular physical exercise is a must. By doing so, people can easily strengthen their immune systems and thus enhance their health index. More precisely, embarking on various physical exercise helps players relieve their strains and relax their moods. A scientific research conducted by top medical organizations has found that if a person can do physical exercise one hour per day, then it is likely that he or she can cope with career challenges at least fifty years and enjoy a prolonged lifespan.

尾段：重申立场

In conclusion, people suffer from a variety of health-related problems at times, however, to remain as healthy as possible, concerted efforts have to be made by governments and most importantly ourselves.

第十节 综合类

一、幸福类：幸福来自财富还是其他因素

Some people think personal happiness is directly related to economic success, while others believe this depends on other factors. Discuss both sides and give your opinion. 有人认为经济成功和幸福相关，有人认为幸福取决于不同的因素。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。

【推荐练笔】

Some people believe that the best way to produce a happier society is to ensure that there are only small differences between the richest and the poorest members. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为创造幸福社会的最好方式是缩小贫富差距。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？（2014年2月11日真题）

【写作立场】

健康的身心、亲密的人际关系和渴望的生活方式是幸福的源泉，简单地认为财富是幸福的唯一源泉是很难令人信服的。

【思路拓展】

❖ 财富可以提高幸福指数的原因

- ① 财富可以帮助人实现诸多的梦想，如接受精英教育、环游世界、拥有自己喜爱的东西。
- ② 拥有财富意味着拥有较高的社会地位，能赢得他人的羡慕和尊敬，有更多的自我成就感，并赢得更多友谊。
- ③ 财富可以改善生活环境，提高生活质量。

❖ 幸福的其他源泉

- ① 健康是幸福的源泉。健康使人们精力充沛地应对事业的挑战，家庭也会更和谐。
- ② 和谐的人际关系是幸福的源泉。没有什么能比和自己喜欢的人，如家人和朋友，在一起更加幸福。
- ③ 选择自己渴望的生活、做自己喜欢的事情是幸福的。

【 范文赏析 】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Happiness is what every individual aspires for. People have been pondering, for many years, the connotation of happiness without reaching any definite agreement. To voice my opinion, happiness is one's own making, which largely derives from sound body and mind, close interpersonal relationship and an ideal lifestyle. It is rather unconvincing to simply believe that one's happiness can only be acquired by having large sums of money.

第二段：幸福的其他源泉

My arguments could be easily explored. First, happiness lies in health. More precisely, health enables one to brave career challenges energetically and harmonize family life optimistically. Also, there is nothing more joyful than being with the people you love, such as family members or close friends. In other words, spending some time with your friends or relatives will enhance your happiness index because an intimate interpersonal relationship is one of the most important sources of happiness. Last, in seeking happiness, we should not give up our inner dreams. Some people deliberately choose the life they desire to lead. Although they might live in poverty, doing what interests them can really bring them a sense of happiness.

第三段：财富为何是提高幸福指数的源泉

Standards towards happiness, however, differ widely from person to person. From some people's view, owning a great deal of wealth is the main source to gain happiness. Some people contend that financially richer people tend to be happier than impoverished people in terms of living an ideal life because one can fulfill many rosy dreams such as receiving fine education and travelling around the globe if he or she has deep pockets. Still, some people would argue that wealth indicates high social status, which can help one earn respect from others and thus improve one's sense of satisfaction.

尾段：重申立场

In closing, it is up to us to find the ways to achieve the happiness each of us seeks. I re-affirm my conviction that happiness is not only related to economic success but also linked to other more indispensable factors such as healthy body and mind, harmonious interpersonal relationship and a desirable lifestyle.

二、文化类：本地人不参观当地的旅游景点的原因及解决策略

Today, more and more developing countries are expanding tourist industry. Why is it the case? Do you regard it as positive or negative? 现在，很多发展中国家正在发展旅游业，原因何在？你认为这是积极的还是消极的？

【推荐练笔】

Many museums and historical sites are mainly visited by tourists, not local people. Why is this case and what can be done to attract local people? 很多博物馆和历史遗迹的参观者多为外地游客，而非本地人。原因何在？应该如何吸引本地人？（2007年6月2日真题）

【写作立场】

本文旨在探究为何本地人不喜欢参观当地旅游景点，再提出一些鼓励地方居民游览博物馆和名胜古迹的策略。

【思路拓展】

- ❖ 本地人不参观当地的旅游景点的原因
 - ① 精神的愉悦和视觉的享受通常源于未知的风景。
 - ② 人们出门旅行是为了放松身心，丰富阅历。
- ❖ 如何鼓励当地人参观博物馆和名胜古迹
 - ① 游览的目的是娱乐，因此，博物馆或名胜古迹可以增加一些娱乐元素以吸引当地游客。
 - ② 在一些特殊的日子，博物馆或名胜古迹可以向当地人免费开放。
 - ③ 加强对当地旅游资源的宣传可以鼓励本地居民参观当地的名胜古迹。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 写作立场

Many cities are famous for their unique landscapes such as various eye-catching historical sites or worldly acclaimed museums. However, a hard truth is that those hot scenic spots are often appreciated by visitors from other provinces or countries. This essay aims to explore why local people are reluctant to pay a visit to local places of interest and present some strategies on how to encourage local residents to generate interest in appreciating local museums and historical sites.

第二段：本地人不愿意参观当地的博物馆和名胜古迹的原因

First, familiarity breeds boredom. Virtually, as for most sightseers, the aim of exploring a new city is to feel her special cultural deposits or to appreciate the

museums **that** are exclusive to the city. **However, on the part of** local people, they seldom have the mood to appreciate indigenous scenery **because** mental pleasure and visual enjoyments are more likely to be brought about by the fresh. **Furthermore**, the incredibly expensive tickets might pose another barrier for some local residents. Many outsiders usually have sufficient tourism budget to appreciate the tourist attractions. **Conversely**, some locals' wonderful wish of visiting nearby scenery might be handicapped by their limited financial budget. **For example**, Beijing is noted for the Great Wall, the Palace Museum and many other historical sites. **Nonetheless**, numerous native people fail to feel the wonder, beauty or amusing workmanship on site with their own eyes.

第三段：如何鼓励本地人参观当地的博物馆和名胜古迹

As to how to inspire local people to visit adjacent historical sites or museums, **several measures should be adopted**. **First, as for** many modern people, the aim of their pastime **is mainly for** enjoyment **not for** receiving education. **So**, a museum will be less attractive **if** it lacks some humorous or delightful elements. **Hence**, adding some entertaining elements **is an effective way to** attract more visitors. To open a theater in the museum, or to organize some theme tour activities **might be good suggestions**. **Also, it is viable to** carry out the free-admission policy on some special days **so that** more locals can be allowed to enter the museums to enjoy the displays or to feel the historical sites freely. **Last**, strengthening the publicity of local tourism resources **is a good way to** intrigue the locals' interest **in terms of** visiting native museums or historical sites.

尾段：重申立场

To sum up, my stand is that to ignite the locals' interest, to add entertaining elements, to implement the free-admission policy and to strengthen the publicity **should be used together to** increase the numbers of the native visitors for both museums and historical sites.

三、文化类：博物馆的功能是教育还是娱乐

Some people claim that public museums and art galleries will not be needed because people can see historical objects and works of art by using a computer. To what extent do you agree or disagree? 有人认为我们不再需要博物馆和美术馆了，因为可以从电脑上看历史文物和艺术品。你在多大程度上支持或反对这个观点？

【推荐练笔】

Some people think that museums should be enjoyable places to attract and entertain young people. Others think that the purpose of museums is to educate, not to entertain. Discuss both views and give your opinion. 有人认为，博物馆应成为吸引和娱乐年轻人的有趣的地方；有人认为，博物馆的目的是教育，而非娱乐。讨论两种观点，谈及你的立场。（2010年12月4日真题）

【写作立场】

博物馆应该同时具有教育和娱乐的功能，最好是以娱乐的方式达到教育的目的。

【思路拓展】

❖ 支持博物馆的教育功能

- ① 对于参观者而言，欣赏艺术品不但可以扩大知识面，而且可以拓宽视野。
- ② 对于年轻人而言，参观博物馆不仅可以激发他们的爱国情绪，而且可以鼓励他们奋发图强。
- ③ 博物馆可以使年轻人学习前人的经验，反思过去，避免犯下相似的错误。

❖ 支持博物馆的娱乐功能

- ① 对于年轻游客而言，具有娱乐功能的博物馆更具吸引力。
- ② 如果博物馆加入幽默或娱乐元素，如设立电影院或与游客互动，就更具热门旅游景区的特征，可以创造更多的经济价值，提高博物馆的美誉度。

【范文赏析】

首段：背景介绍 + 争议焦点 + 写作立场

Museums are buildings in which artistic, cultural and historical objects are displayed and stored. People are attracted to museums for various reasons, ranging from historical interest to killing time. People differ greatly in their opinions as to which should be the chief function of museums, to educate the visitors or to simply serve the function of entertainment. As I see it, museums can be both entertaining and instructive.

第二段：博物馆的教育功能

Indeed, appreciating museums can and should be a good way to educate and enlighten visitors. First, paying a visit to a museum of natural history or an anthropological museum could not only strengthen one's cultural deposits but also enlarge one's view of life. Listening to a professional guide's narration is

a great experience. Another reason why museums could play an educational role is that they vividly unveil the mystery of historical events via the storage of historic legacies. To illustrate, a visit to military museums about the Opium War will educate the younger generation to be more patriotic and inspire them to work diligently. Meanwhile, visitors can reflect on the past and thus learn from historical lessons so that they can avoid committing similar mistakes.

第三段：博物馆的娱乐功能

Nonetheless, the educational role and entertaining function of museums are not mutually exclusive. Virtually, it is still necessary for museums to entertain visitors. First, as for young visitors, the aim of their pastime is mainly for enjoyment not for education, and a museum will be less attractive if it lacks some joyful or relaxing elements. Also, a museum is, to some extent, a tourist attraction, hence, entertaining elements could help it generate immense economic value and enhance its reputation. To open a theater or to organize some interactive activities in the museums might be tentative strategies.

尾段：重申立场

My stand is that museums where visitors can acquire valuable knowledge and have great pleasure will be the most attractive ones.

